

# 268CC



## **268 Center Console** **OWNER ASSISTANCE MANUAL**

Revised 2014



## **268CC SPECIFICATIONS**

<b>LENGTH:</b>	<b>26'6"</b>	<b>(8.2m)</b>
<b>BEAM:</b>	<b>9'6"</b>	<b>(2.9m)</b>
<b>DRAFT (boat only):</b>	<b>21"</b>	<b>(53.3cm)</b>
<b>BOAT WEIGHT:</b>	<b>5000lbs</b>	<b>(2268kg)</b>
<b>WEIGHT CAPACITY:</b>	<b>4000lbs</b>	<b>(1816kg)</b>
<b>PERSON CAPACITY:</b>	<b>12</b>	
<b>PERSON WEIGHT:</b>	<b>1980lbs</b>	<b>(900kg)</b>
<b>FUEL CAPACITY:</b>	<b>205gal</b>	<b>(776.01L)</b>
<b>TRANSOM HEIGHT:</b>	<b>Twin-25"</b>	
<b>MAX POWER:</b>	<b>500hp</b>	<b>(375kw)</b>
<b>COCKPIT DEPTH:</b>	<b>28"</b>	<b>(71cm)</b>
<b>COCKPIT AREA:</b>	<b>92sq/ft</b>	<b>(8.5m<sup>2</sup>)</b>
<b>APPROX LENGTH ON TRAILER:</b>	<b>33'</b>	<b>(10m)</b>
<b>BRIDGE CLEARANCE:</b>		
<b>W/OUT TOP</b>	<b>6' 4"</b>	<b>(1.8m)</b>
<b>W/T-TOP</b>	<b>9'6"</b>	<b>(2.9m)</b>
<b>FLOTATION:</b>	<b>UNSINKABLE</b>	
<b>HULL DEADRISE:</b>	<b>20°</b>	

---

## **CE**

10 PERSONS OR 1150kg

375kw MAX POWER

## **B RATING**

---



Dear EdgeWater 268CC Owner:

Congratulations on purchasing one of the finest small boats ever built. It has been constructed with care from the finest available materials. At EdgeWater we take great pride in the quality and craftsmanship that goes into each boat, large or small. We believe you'll have many years of enjoyment from your new EdgeWater and thank you for entrusting your leisure time to one of our fine products.

This manual has been assembled to help you learn more about your new boat and increase your enjoyment of it. Your EdgeWater has been built for a "Lifetime on the Water".

Boat safe and boat smart, we wish you many years of boating pleasure.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "P. Truslow". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a large initial "P" and "T".

Peter Truslow  
President  
EdgeWater Powerboats



## Service Information

Please fill out the information below completely. It will help us in assisting you in the event your EdgeWater needs service.

Customer Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Cell \_\_\_\_\_ Business \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail Address \_\_\_\_\_

Dealer Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Fax \_\_\_\_\_

Purchase Date \_\_\_\_\_ Engine Make/Model \_\_\_\_\_

Delivery Date \_\_\_\_\_ Engine Serial # \_\_\_\_\_

Hull Number \_\_DMA\_\_\_\_\_ Ignition Key # \_\_\_\_\_

EdgeWater Power Boats, LLC. reserves the right to make alterations in the standard and optional equipment without incurring obligation to those boats already having been built. Every effort has been made to ensure that the information in this manual accurately describes vessels being built at the date of printing.

# Table of Contents

<b>Chapter 1 General Information .....</b>	<b>6</b>
1.1 General .....	6
1.2 Owner / Operator Responsibilities .....	6
<b>Chapter 2 Helm Control Systems.....</b>	<b>7</b>
2.1 General .....	7
2.2 Steering System.....	7
2.3 Engine Throttle and Shift Controls .....	7
<b>Chapter 3 Propulsion System.....</b>	<b>9</b>
3.1 General .....	9
3.2 Engine Cooling System.....	9
3.3 Propellers .....	10
3.4 Engine Power Tilt and Trim.....	10
3.5 Engine Instrumentation .....	11
<b>Chapter 4 Fuel System .....</b>	<b>13</b>
4.1 General .....	13
4.2 Fuel Fill .....	13
4.3 Fuel Vent.....	13
4.4 Fueling .....	13
4.5 Fuel System Maintenance .....	14
4.6 Fuel Filters .....	14
<b>Chapter 5 Electrical System .....</b>	<b>15</b>
5.1 General .....	15
5.2 Accessory Panel Switches.....	15
5.3 Electrical System Maintenance.....	15
<b>Chapter 6 Raw Water &amp; Freshwater Systems .....</b>	<b>16</b>
6.1 General .....	16
6.2 Livewell Operation .....	16
6.3 High Pressure Washdown .....	16
6.4 Freshwater System .....	16
6.5 Water Systems Maintenance .....	17
<b>Chapter 7 Drainage System .....</b>	<b>18</b>
7.1 General .....	18
7.2 Drain System Maintenance.....	18
7.3 Cockpit Drains.....	18
7.4 Transom Bilge.....	18
7.5 Locker Drains .....	19
7.6 Console Bilge.....	19
7.7 T-Top Drain (optional T-Top) .....	19

<b>Chapter 8 Safety Equipment.....</b>	<b>20</b>
8.1 Required Safety Equipment .....	20
8.2 Suggested Safety Equipment - Inshore .....	21
8.3 Suggested Safety Equipment – Offshore.....	21
<b>Chapter 9 Safe Operation.....</b>	<b>22</b>
9.1 Pre-Cruise Check List .....	22
9.2 Basic Rules of the Road .....	23
9.3 Safe Operation .....	24
9.4 Towing or Being Towed .....	25
9.5 Stopping the Boat .....	25
9.6 Docking .....	26
9.7 After Operation .....	26
9.8 Trailering Your Boat .....	26
9.9 Launching Your Boat .....	27
9.10 Retrieving Your Boat.....	27
<b>Chapter 10 Routine Maintenance .....</b>	<b>29</b>
10.1 Exterior Hull and Deck .....	29
10.2 Engine.....	30
<b>Chapter 11 Exterior Equipment.....</b>	<b>31</b>
11.1 Anchor Locker .....	31
11.2 Boarding Ladder .....	31
11.3 Trim Tabs.....	31
<b>Chapter 12 Seasonal Maintenance.....</b>	<b>32</b>
12.1 Engine.....	32
12.2 Hull.....	32
12.3 Storage .....	32
12.4 Trailer.....	32
<b>Appendix .....</b>	<b>33</b>

# 1/General Information

## 1.1 General

Your EdgeWater 268CC is a semi-custom offshore fishing vessel that is designed to be powered by dual outboard engines.

## 1.2 Owner / Operator Responsibilities

### Registration

Registering your boat is important to you. Federal Law requires that all powered, undocumented vessels be registered in their state of principal use. Contact the appropriate agency in your local state to obtain specific registration information.

### Reporting Boating Accidents

All boating accidents must be reported to the proper authorities in the state that the accident occurred. If someone dies or disappears as a result of the recreational boating accident, it must be reported immediately, with a formal report being made within 48 hours. If there is damage of more than \$500, or if the boat is completely lost, a formal report must be made within 10 days.

Questions regarding accidents may be directed to the Boating Safety Hotline, 800-368-5647.

### Education

Whether or not you are an experienced boater, attending a Boating Education Course can be beneficial. If you are inexperienced, it is the best, safest way to begin your life on the water. If you are an experienced boater, it's always good to sharpen your skills.

### Required Equipment

The U.S. Coast Guard requires certain equipment on each boat. In addition, they also set minimum equipment and safety standards. For more detailed requirement information, obtain "Federal Requirements And Safety Tips For Recreational Boats", by contacting the Boating Safety Hotline, 800-368-5647.



**Some states and local agencies require equipment that is not required by the U.S. Coast Guard. Your local agency or dealer can provide specific information regarding these non-standard requirements.**

## **2/Helm Control Systems**

### **2.1 General**

The helm station is the control center for the boat. The main control systems are the engine throttle and shift controls, the steering system, and the trim tab controls. These provide the operator the ability to control speed, direction, boat trim, and attitude. Each manufacturer provides manuals on the operation and use of their systems.

### **2.2 Steering System**

#### **General**

The manual that comes with your steering system provides specific information on your steering system.

The standard hydraulic steering system has two main components: a helm assembly and hydraulic cylinder. Turning the helm, which pumps fluid in the hydraulic hoses, activates the hydraulic cylinder and causes the motor to turn. The helm acts as both pump and reservoir. Please see diagram in the manual's appendix for a visual representation of this system. An option of dual cylinders connected by a tie-bar is also available for easier steering capabilities.

While running at slow speeds, most boats tend to wander slightly back and forth. Keeping the wheel in the center without overcompensating for the slight wandering will prevent over steering and reduce the tendency to wander.

#### **Steering System Maintenance**

Routine system inspection should occur regularly. Cables, hoses, linkage and helm assemblies should be inspected for wear, corrosion, cracking, or deterioration. Cleaning and light grease should be applied to all exposed metal parts and other damaged or deteriorated parts should be replaced as soon as possible

### **2.3 Engine Throttle and Shift Controls**

Refer to the engine manual supplied with your engine for specific information on your controls. The ones depicted are those supplied by Yamaha.

There are three major components of the engine throttle and shift controls: handles, throttle cable, shift cable. Throttle and shift cables are push-pull and are connected to the fuel system (carburetor or fuel injection) and the other to the shift rod linkage. By moving the handles forward and back, the operator engages the cables thus controlling the amount of fuel being used and the gear selector for forward, neutral and reverse. Careful use of the controls provides smooth, responsive and safe operation.



**Do not bring the throttle back abruptly to stop the boat unless it is an emergency. Allow time for the engine RPM to come down to idle before shifting to reverse or severe gearbox damage could occur. PLEASE REFER TO YOUR ENGINE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR FURTHER OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES FOR YOUR OUTBOARD.**

## **Engine Stop Switch**

This device is designed to prevent the operator falling overboard while the engine remains running. The operator should always wear the engine stop switch lanyard while the boat is in motion. Pulling the lanyard from the control will stop the engine. If the engine will not crank properly, the lanyard may not be properly attached to the engine stop switch.



**Do not use the engine stop switch to stop the boat unless it is an emergency as it may impair your ability to quickly re-start the engine.**  
**\*\*NOTE\*\* Each ignition key has a 3 digit number stamped on it. Please record this number for future reference on the service information page in the front of this manual.**

## 3/Propulsion System

### 3.1 General

Your new EdgeWater 268CC is designed to be powered by dual outboard motors only. Most 2-cycle outboards currently use an automatic system to mix the oil with the gasoline before the engine uses it. If equipped with 2-cycle engines, there will be oil tanks located on the centerline behind the aft deck access doors and oil fills will be located on the motorwell side of the aft deck. Make sure the oil tanks always have a sufficient amount of the recommended 2-cycle oil for your cruise, plus some reserve. 4-cycle engines require oil be maintained in the crankcase. Always check the crankcase oil level before each day's run.



**Always follow the manufacturer's recommendations and use only the recommended oil types.**



**Don't attempt to service your outboards or any of their components unless you are thoroughly familiar with its operation and dangers. Many of the moving part components are exposed and can pose an extreme danger to anyone unfamiliar with their operation. Always leave the servicing to a qualified technician.**

Each manufacturer provides manuals designed to assist you in the proper operation and maintenance of your new engine(s). Follow their guidance and schedules for proper operation of your new engine(s). With a modern outboard there is little to do as long as proper maintenance is performed, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If the boat is to be kept in saltwater for an extended period, electrolysis and marine growth can become a problem. When leaving your boat in salt water overnight or for an extended period, tilt the engine(s) as high out of the water as possible. This will decrease the possibility of marine growth on the outside of the engine(s), as well as reduce the potential of marine growth compromising the cooling water inlets in the lower unit(s), which can cause overheating.



**Do not paint your outboard's lower units with paints designed for boat hulls. Some can cause severe damage to your engine. Check with your engine manufacturer to get their recommendation.**

Do not attempt control adjustments unless you are very familiar with their function, operation and adjustment. Failure to properly adjust the system components can adversely affect your boat's performance and safety. Mis-adjustment can also cause severe control, engine or lower unit damage.



**Please return all warranty cards for boat, engines and other related items. This will assist you in the event you have a warranty problem.**

### 3.2 Engine Cooling System

Most outboard engines are cooled by water taken in through ports in the lower part of the drive section. Make sure these ports are free of debris or other items that might cause the flow to be restricted. Maintain a routine vigilance to see that the visual inspection streams have a steady flow of water. If they do not, shut down the engine to see if they are clogged or if there is a more

serious problem. Be especially watchful if you have gone through an area of vegetation or shallow water as the intake ports can become clogged with weeds, dirt or other debris.



**Do not run your outboards without water coming into the lower unit. The water pump impellers can be damaged in only seconds of this type of operation.**

### 3.3 Propellers

A turning propeller moves the boat through the water, forward or backward. They should always be clean and free from nicks or dings, which can adversely affect performance. Your dealer can assist you in the proper selection of a propeller for your boat. This selection is based on the horsepower of the engine and its relationship to the size and weight of the boat.

Propeller sizes are determined by two numbers, which appear on different propellers at various locations. They are listed in sequence, for example 13 x 17. The first number is the diameter of the propeller and the second is the pitch. Pitch is the theoretical distance the propeller moves through the water with each complete revolution. The larger the number the greater the theoretical movement. It also follows that the larger the number the greater horsepower is required to turn it. With a load which is “normal”, or usual for your boating activities, the engine should be able to reach its maximum operating RPM range at wide open throttle (WOT). With a light load on smooth water, the engine should reach its manufacturer’s rated maximum operating RPM at wide-open throttle (WOT) and maximum trim. If it does not, you may have a propeller that has too much pitch. If it goes beyond the maximum recommended RPM range, you may have too little pitch. Neither condition is good for the engine. You will get shorter engine life and poorer performance than your boat and motor were designed to provide.



**If your boat came from the factory with a propeller selected by EdgeWater, it should already be optimized for the performance of your boat. Before changing the pitch or diameter of your propeller, always check with your dealer to determine how the changes will affect your boat and engine performance. Certain modifications such as bottom paint or options that affect weight balance and/or wind resistance may lower peak rpm. Always check with your dealer first if optimum rpm cannot be attained.**

### 3.4 Engine Power Tilt and Trim

The power tilt and trim system on your outboard(s) provides the ability to optimize the running angle of your EdgeWater 268CC to allow for load and sea conditions. Moving the outboard lower unit toward the transom is generally referred to as trimming “in”, while moving the outboard lower unit away from the transom is referred to trimming “out”. It is generally best to have the engine(s) trimmed in for acceleration from displacement to planning mode. This brings the bow down and requires less fuel and effort on the engine’s part to plane off the hull.

The first 20° of movement aft of the transom are referred to as trim and is the area generally used to operate the boat while on plane. The area beyond the first 20° is referred to as tilt and is usually reserved for operating in shallow water or pulling up on a beach.

While running under normal conditions, the bow should be in a 3° to 5° up angle to maximize the hull’s ride and performance. When sea conditions are rougher than normal, bringing the bow slightly down may improve the ride and will also allow the boat to remain on plane at a lower speed.



**Watch the hoses and cables on your engines as they are tilted to their full tilt position. They may become caught and damaged if the engines are in the wrong position.**

## 3.5 Engine Instrumentation

The following is presented to familiarize you with the instruments, which may be on your boat. Every boat is not equipped with full instrumentation.



**All factory installed Yamaha engines include Yamaha's digital multifunction tachometer and speedometer. Refer to your engine operators' manual for use details.**

### Tachometer

The tachometer displays the number of revolutions per minute (RPM) the engine is turning. There is a designed operation RPM range for the engine. Become familiar with the operating range of your engine and its operating characteristics. The tachometers designed to aid the boater to assure the engine performs within that designed range. The tachometer can be used to better understand the performance of your engine and your EdgeWater 268CC. By monitoring your tachometer as you operate your EdgeWater, you will find RPM ranges that work better in certain sea and load conditions. Be alert the tachometer operation may provide an early indication of difficulty, before it becomes irreversible.

### Speedometer

The speedometer indicates the boat speed in miles per hour. Some types work using a spinning wheel to determine the boat speed. Their accuracy can vary from the actual over the bottom speed due to many factors. Other boat speedometers calculate the speed by amount of pressure the moving water forces into a "pitot" tube. These gauges should only be used as indicators of approximate speed and not used as absolute speed indicators. NOTE: All Yamaha speedometers utilize a pitot tube. In the event that erroneous speed-readings appear, it is likely caused by debris clogging the pitot tube. Consult with your dealer on methods to clean the tube and restore normal operation.

### Temperature Gauge

This is designed to monitor the operating temperature of your engine's cooling system. A sudden rise from the normal should be investigated to determine if there is an obstruction in the cooling system.

### Water Pressure Gauge

This gauge measures pressure in the engine cooling system. If the pressure changes from the norm it could indicate a complete or partial blockage in the system or a water pump problem. If this does not return to normal, your dealer should check it to make sure the cooling system is operating properly. NOTE: Factory rigged boats are not equipped with water pressure gauges.

### Fuel Gauge

This gauge indicates the amount of fuel in the fuel tank. It is always prudent to follow the "rule of thirds", one-third of the tank to get the destination, one-third to return, and one-third in reserve. NOTE: It is important to "calibrate" your fuel gauge during your first initial boat trip. Record the fuel reading prior to fill up and how many gallons to top off the tank at each fill-up. Make sure the boat is floating the same position. By subtracting the amount to top off from total fuel capacity you can calculate gallons remaining in the tank for 3/4, 1/2, and 1/4 gauge readings.



**This gauge is a measure of relative fuel supply and is not a calibrated instrument!**

### **Voltmeter**

This meter displays the voltage for the battery and charging system.

### **Hour Meter**

The hour meter keeps a record of operating time and is very useful for scheduling maintenance.

### **Engine Alarms**

Most outboards are equipped with several audible engine alarms. Your engine owner's manual will familiarize you with these and their sometimes-distinctive sounds.



**Warning: If an engine alarm sounds, shut down the engine until the source of the problem is determined.**

### **Compass**

The compass assists in determining your location by indicating your position relative to magnetic north. For accuracy, your compass may need to be adjusted to take into account specifics of your boat and geographic location. Please refer to the material provided with your compass for "compensation".

### **Instrument Maintenance**

Your instrument faces should be periodically cleaned to keep them free of salt and atmospheric debris. The ignition switches should be periodically sprayed with a contact cleaner/lubricant to keep them free of erosion and dirt.

## 4/ Fuel System

### 4.1 General

All fuel systems and components on your EdgeWater 268CC have been checked and each fuel tank has been pressure tested. This inspection and pressure testing assure that your fuel system is leak proof and safe. It is the purchaser's responsibility to maintain the fuel system in a safe manner. Make periodic inspections to determine the system is still safe and free from leaks. Special care should be taken when inspecting joints and connections to make sure they have not loosened with vibration.

The EdgeWater fuel system has been designed to meet or exceed the requirements of the U.S. Coast Guard, the National Marine Manufacturers Association, and the American Boat and Yacht Council, which were in effect at the time of your boat's manufacture.



**If any odor of gasoline is detected, immediately shut off all engines and electrical devices until the source and condition of the odor has been determined and eliminated. Have a fire extinguisher at the ready until the condition has been resolved.**

### 4.2 Fuel Fill

The fuel fill cap is located on the port side and is labeled "GAS". The fill is opened by turning it counterclockwise, and closed by turning the cap clockwise. Tighten the cap until it is snug, not so tight it cannot be removed at the next fuel stop, or so tight that the rubber o-ring is damaged, allowing water to enter the system.

### 4.3 Fuel Vent

This vent is located and incorporated into the fuel fill cap. This vent allows air to escape from the tank and thus allows fuel to enter. Make sure this vent is kept free from debris.

### 4.4 Fueling

Your EdgeWater 268CC is equipped with a built-in 205 gallon fuel tank. Before fueling, you should follow these procedures.

- Make sure the boat is securely moored.
- Make sure all switches are off and all cigarettes are extinguished.
- Know the location of the fire extinguisher in case of an emergency.
- Remove the fuel fill cap.
- Place the nozzle firm against the side of the opening to prevent static discharge
- Begin fueling.
- When the tank is full, stop fueling.
- Remove the fuel nozzle.
- Install the fuel cap.
- Check the area for fuel odors.



**Warning: If fuel odors are detected, do not start the engines! Check to make certain there are no leaks or system problems before starting the engines.**



**Warning:** Do not fill the fuel tank while the engines are running. Do not allow smoking or open flames within 50 ft. of the fueling area. Fuel is very flammable. To prevent damage to the engines, use only fuels without harsh additives or alcohol. Refer to your engine owner's manual for specific fuel requirements.

## **4.5 Fuel System Maintenance**

Regularly inspect the fuel system components. All lines, fittings, and bulbs should be flexible and not corroded. If fittings or other components are found to be cracked, they should be replaced at once. If you use your boat infrequently or do not use it for an extended period of time, a fuel conditioner should be added to a full tank of fuel to prevent fuel deterioration and damage to the fuel system.

## **4.6 Fuel Filters**

Fuel filters are installed on the backside of the aft deck access doors. These are fuel/water separator type of filters and are designed to prevent water from entering your engine. The fuel filter element is a spin-off type element. At a minimum, this element should be replaced at the beginning of every boating season. Always carry a filter wrench and spare filter of the type supplied on your boat.

## 5/Electrical Systems

### 5.1 General

Your EdgeWater 268CC operates on a 12 volt DC system, similar to your automobile. The batteries, (3 standard, a 4<sup>th</sup> is optional), are typically lead acid type and require similar maintenance to your car's battery. A standard battery isolator and all batteries are located inside the console behind the rear wall access doors.

### 5.2 Panel Switches

Your EdgeWater 268CC is equipped with panel mounted breakers. On the 268CC helms' console, switches are provided for navigation lights, deck lights, helm light, manual bilge pump, two for livewells (one accessory), raw and freshwater pumps, fishbox pumpout, spreader lights for t-top (optional), and 2 accessory switches. Located inside the console, the battery switch panel also includes breakers for the following: helm main, electric main, electric head, anchor windlass (optional), forward and aft bilges, memory, and one spare. A wiring diagram is included with this manual to assist you in troubleshooting the boat's electrical system. Please note that the accessory circuits are each protected by a circuit breaker. Check that the requirement of any device you install does not exceed the rating of the circuit breaker.

Your 268CC is equipped with three batteries as standard, designated "PORT ENGINE", "STBD ENGINE", and "HOUSE", with all connected to a battery isolator. The selector switches provide isolation for each battery and also provide the ability to have a back up in case of a dead or weak battery, as the batteries are wired in parallel. When in port and running accessories such as entertainment equipment or pumps, the "HOUSE" battery switch should be set to "on" and the "PORT" and "STBD" batteries should be set to "off" unless the engines are to be started. When leaving the boat unattended, all switches should be in the "off" position. Current is supplied to the automatic float switch and the bilge pump even when the battery selector switches are in the "off" position.

### 5.3 Electrical System Maintenance

At the beginning and end of each season the exposed electrical components of the switch panel should be sprayed with a non-conductive rust/corrosion inhibiting spray. Light bulb connections and running light connections should be covered with a non-water soluble lubricant. Care must be taken not to get grease on the glass portion of the lights, as it will cause them to overheat and burn out. Inspect all wiring for breaks, loose terminals and sound insulation. Replace worn or deteriorated components. Check the electrolyte level in the batteries regularly and fill with distilled water, as necessary. **DO NOT OVERFILL.**

## 6/Raw Water & Freshwater Systems

### 6.1 General

Your boat is equipped with a freshwater system; the components are a freshwater tank, distribution lines, a showerhead assembly, sink/shower faucet (inside console), and a pump. The standard raw water system consists of a high-speed pick-up, located on the transom, a pump and one or more livewells and washdowns.

### 6.2 Livewell Operation

A low maintenance centrifugal pump installed in the bilge fills the livewell. The pump is controlled by the livewell switch on the control panel. To operate properly, the valve inside the livewell must be adjusted to provide an even flow in and out of the livewell. Too much and it will be more than the drain can handle, too little and the water will not get the proper circulation. The valve should be turned counterclockwise to open and clockwise to close. There is a strainer attached to the overboard drain to regulate the height of the water level. The livewell drains through a hose connected to a thru hull fitting on the port side of the boat. To completely drain the livewell, remove the bottom plug and allow the water to drain overboard. A diagram of the raw water system is included with this manual.

### 6.3 High Pressure Washdown

The washdown system is comprised of a diaphragm pump, mounted in the starboard aft motorwell area and reached through the aft deck access doors, and a washdown fitting to attach a hose. The pump is controlled by the washdown switch on the control panel. The diaphragm pump is fed through the same thru hull and high-speed pickup as the livewell pump. The washdown hose outlet is located forward under the starboard gunnel board. With an attached hose, this system can be used to wash debris from the boat. The switch should be turned on immediately prior to use and turned off when not in use. When activated, the pump's pressure switch will automatically control the pump. It is normal for the pump to cycle on and off in response to flow rates and water demand.



**Always turn off the high-pressure washdown pump switch when leaving the boat unattended.**

### 6.4 Freshwater System

The freshwater system is comprised of a diaphragm pump, mounted in the starboard aft motorwell area and reached through the aft deck access doors, and two showerhead assemblies. The pump is controlled by the freshwater switch on the control panel. The diaphragm pump is fed by a freshwater tank located aft of the fuel tank cavity. One showerhead assembly is located in the transom area starboard side sink; the other is inside the console at the sink. The freshwater switch should be turned on immediately prior to use and turned off when not in use. When activated, the pump's pressure switch will automatically control the pump. It is normal for the pump to cycle on and off in response to flow rates and water demand.



**Always turn off the freshwater pump switch when leaving the boat unattended.**

## **6.5 Raw Water System Maintenance**

The following checks should be made periodically to assure your system operates properly:

- Periodically spray pumps with a protective silicone solvent to reduce corrosion.
- Periodically check in-line filter to remove any collected debris.
- Fishboxes and livewells should be drained and cleaned after each use.
- Periodically check hoses and connections for signs of deterioration.

# 7/Drainage System

## 7.1 General

All water drains from your EdgeWater 268CC by gravity. Your boat is self-bailing at rest. It is important to check drains frequently to make sure they are clear and free flowing. Review the schematic in the Appendix and become familiar with the location of each thru-hull drain.

## 7.2 Drain System Maintenance

Essential tasks must be done periodically to maintain your boat's ability to drain in adverse conditions.

Clean cockpit drains to remove debris or other foreign objects that could prevent boat from draining properly.

Check bilge areas, aft and console, for debris and foreign material, which can cause automatic switches to malfunction.

Flush drains to keep free flowing and clean.

## 7.3 Cockpit Drains

Your EdgeWater 268CC drains aft through four cockpit drains located at the aft deck area. The deck is designed to take water and drain it overboard. The drains should be checked periodically to make sure they are clear running and free from debris. When washing the boat down after use, use a hose nozzle with a high-pressure stream to make sure they are free running.

## 7.4 Transom Bilge

Your EdgeWater 268CC has a hull bilge where the raw water pump and automatic bilge pump are located. The bilge pump is designed with an internal float so that it automatically turns on if the water in the sump rises, or it may also be activated by a momentary switch on the panel. This pump should be periodically checked to make sure it is working properly and that the drain screen is clear. To check the pump, squeeze the pump sides and lift it from the base, which is fastened to the hull. The screen will be easily seen and if there is debris, it may be cleaned and replaced. Replace the pump assembly and check its operation by turning on the momentary switch on the helm switch panel.

When the boat is out of the water it may be drained by a thru hull drain located at the bottom of the transom. This drain has a brass plug that may be removed with a 1/2" wrench. This plug should be periodically checked for tightness.



**Note: The bilge sump area should be checked for oil before operating the bilge pump. The discharge of oil from a bilge area is illegal and is subject to a fine. The Federal Water Pollution Control Act prohibits the discharge of oil or oily waste into or upon the navigable waters of the United States or the waters of the contiguous zone if such discharge causes a film or sheen upon, or a discoloration of the surface of the water, or causes a sludge or emulsion beneath the surface of the water. Violators are subject to a penalty of \$10,000.**

## 7.5 Locker Drains

On the 268CC, there is a forward anchor locker that drains directly through the hull. There are also bow storage lockers on the deck, with both lockers draining overboard. These lockers are close to the waterline of the boat. It is possible that under certain conditions seawater may enter the lockers. This is normal and no cause for alarm, some water may remain in the rear most part of the lockers. If you are using the port locker for something other than fish & ice, (i.e. dry storage) use the rubber plug provided in the owner's bag to prevent seawater entry. A diagram of the raw water system is included in the Appendix.

## 7.6 Console Bilge

Your EdgeWater 268CC has a console bilge where an automatic sump pump is located. Access to the sump is through the door on the lower rear face inside the console. The sump pump is designed with an internal float so that it automatically turns on if the water in the sump rises. This pump should be periodically checked to make sure it is working properly and that the drain screen is clear. To check the pump, remove the top cover and lift it from the base, which is fastened to the hull. The screen will be easily seen and if there is debris, it may be cleaned and replaced. Replace the top cover and check its operation by pouring water into the console drain. Once the water level is high enough, the pump will automatically turn on and drain the sump.

## 7.7 T-Top Drain (optional T-Top)

There are small holes drilled into the bottom of the T-top to facilitate the removal of any water that might inadvertently get into the structure. These should be periodically checked, especially during freezing weather, as trapped water could freeze, expand, and damage the hardtop.

# 8/Safety Equipment

## 8.1 Required Safety Equipment

Contact the U.S. Coast Guard Boating Safety Hotline at 1-800-368-5647, or 1-202-267-1070 to obtain a pamphlet on the latest required and suggested safety equipment. The Coast Guard Auxiliary also offers "Courtesy Examinations" to help ensure your boat is properly equipped.

The following is a list of required safety equipment to be aboard your boat. This may be modified from time to time and it is suggested that you contact the U.S. Coast Guard Boating Safety Hotline at 800-368-5647 or pick up a copy of the latest "Federal Requirements and Safety Tips of Recreational Boats" pamphlet.

- Personal Floatation Devices (PFD's)

These must bear a tag that they have been approved by the U.S. Coast Guard and must be in serviceable condition. They must also be of the appropriate size for the wearer, i.e. for children there must be children's life vests on board. Many states now require children to wear PFD's at all times. You should check with your state to determine the proper requirements. You should maintain at least one Type I, II, or III PFD for each person on board, plus one throwable device, a ring or boat cushion, Type IV.

- Visual Distress Signals

These are now required in virtually all waters of the United States. If in doubt, please check with the U.S. Coast Guard Boating Safety Hotline at 1-800-368-5647 for a specific answer.

- Pyrotechnic Visual Distress Signals

These must be U.S. Coast Guard approved, be in a serviceable condition, and be readily accessible. They each have a service life date and are not counted beyond this date. These types include both hand held flares and aerial flares.

- Sound Signaling Device

You must have an efficient means of making a proper sound signal in the event of distress or poor visibility. This may be a horn, whistle, or bell.

- Navigation Lights

These come with your EdgeWater and meet U.S. Coast Guard requirements. It is important that you periodically check to make sure they are in working order. It is very important these be checked prior to any cruise that will keep you on the water after dark.

- Fire Extinguisher

A fire extinguisher is standard on all EdgeWater boats. These require regular inspection to make certain they are ready for use. Questions may be directed to the U.S. Coast Guard Boating Safety Hotline at 1-800-368-5647, or 1-202-267-1070. You should, as part of routine boat maintenance; check to make sure your extinguisher is still operable.



**Never discharge your fire extinguisher to see if it still works. This will cause it to lose pressure. If it is accidentally discharged or if it is used on a fire, replace it immediately.**

## 8.2 Suggested Safety Equipment - Inshore

Suggested safety equipment, over and above the required equipment is:

First aid kit and manual

Boat hook

Tool kit

An adequate number and size of line should be on the boat. Bow lines should be at least 1/3 longer than the boat's length and stern lines at least as long as the boat. When operating in areas with unusually high tidal range, this should be lengthened. The minimum size line for a small boat is 3/8" diameter 3-strand nylon. Refer to one of the listed references in the Appendix for a complete discussion on line size relative to boat length.

Waterproof flashlight, with good batteries

Spare batteries

Spare boat keys

Binoculars

Tow line. This should be a minimum of 50' long with at least one size increase over the boat's mooring lines.

Day/Night visual distress signals

Local charts and compass

Properly sized anchor and line

Fenders of the proper size



**Always carry water, even for a 10-minute cruise.**

## 8.3 Suggested Safety Equipment – Offshore

In addition to the required equipment, and the suggested inshore equipment, there is additional equipment that is prudent to have when venturing offshore. No matter what the conditions at the start of the trip, the situation can change rapidly and all your equipment and skill can be required to safely bring your crew home to safety.

- VHF radio
- A supplemental, portable VHF is also a good back up
- Sunscreen
- Spare propeller and the knowledge of how to properly change it, if required
- Extra clothing for changeable weather conditions
- Spare anchor with sufficient line for the water depth
- Mirror
- Charts

## 9/Safe Operation

### 9.1 Pre-Cruise Check List

- Check provisions. Make sure you have plenty of water in the event you have a problem and are delayed.
- Check the weather forecast. Avoid sea conditions that are beyond the experience of yourself and your crew.
- Do you have the correct safety gear aboard and is it in good working order?
- Make sure all fire extinguishers are in good working order.
- It is advisable to carry jackets or foul weather gear in the event of adverse weather conditions.

Your EdgeWater 268CC is equipped with a maximum capacity rating plate permanently affixed to the helm area of your boat. It will provide information regarding the maximum number of people you can safely have aboard, the maximum amount of weight the boat can safely carry, and the maximum horsepower your boat was designed to handle.



**Do Not Overload your boat.**

### Before Starting the Engine

Determine if the trip can be safely made by checking the weather.

Are all the proper boat and personal documents on board?

Check operational equipment, such as running lights and horns to make sure they are on board, and operable.

Make sure there are enough provisions for the cruise.

Leave a float plan with someone who can notify authorities in the event you do not return in the allotted time.

Double check the fuel and engine oil levels.

Set the battery switches to “ON”.

Check the emergency stop lanyard to see if it is properly attached, and that the shift lever is in the neutral position.



**Remember the rule of thirds: 1/3 out, 1/3 back, and 1/3 in reserve.**

## After Starting the Engine

Upon initial start-up, make sure to follow the manufacturer's recommendations for engine break-in  
Check to be sure there is a telltale water stream exiting the engine.  
Check the gauges to determine if everything is nominal.  
Check to make sure everything is secure and properly stowed away; remember the boat's movement is dynamic and anything that is loose will become a hazard at the worst possible time.  
Have a great time on the water



**Remember that the captain is responsible for the safety of the crew and passengers and for his/her boats wake damage.**



**Never operate the boat while under the influence of alcohol!**

Make sure someone else on-board knows how to operate the boat in the event you are injured and unable to operate the boat.



**If you are operating the boat for the first time, make sure you follow the engine manufacturer's break-in recommendations. This will assure proper break-in and reduce the possibility of engine problems.**

## 9.2 Basic Rules of the Road

The following is not intended to be a comprehensive course in seamanship and rules of the road, but instead an introduction. It is strongly recommended that a boating safety course be taken from your local Coast Guard Auxiliary or local Department of Natural Resources. There are also many good reference books in your local library as well as numerous sites on the Internet.



**Remember, paddleboats, sailboats and other vessels (such as barges) that are unable to maneuver, always have the right of way over powerboats. Sail boats, when under power, are considered motorboats. However, always boat defensively.**

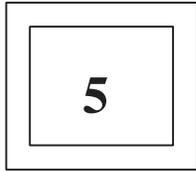
### Aids to Navigation

Along the coastlines and in navigable inland waters, the U.S. Coast Guard has placed aids to navigation. These have been placed for the boating public's safety. Please become familiar with

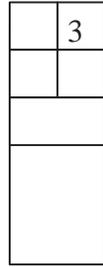
them and learn to use them to make your boating safer and more fun.

## Federal Waterways Marking System Aids

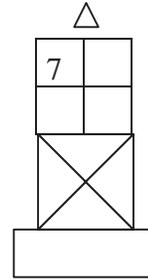
Lateral Aids as seen from Seaward (portside green)



Daymark

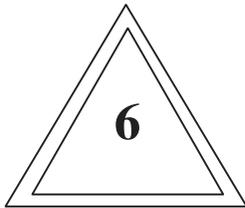


Can Buoy

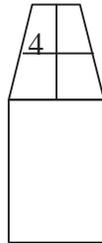


Lighted Buoy  
(green light)

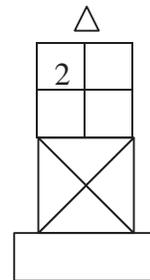
Lateral Aids as seen from Seaward (starboard side red)



Daymark



Nun Buoy



Lighted Buoy  
(red light)

## 9.3 Safe Operation

### Getting Underway

After clearing the dock, make sure the power trim (if so equipped) is trimmed down. (This will bring the boat up on plane more quickly and easily.) Give the engine sufficient throttle to bring it to plane briskly, then back down to the cruising speed of your choice, based on the sea conditions and your planned activity.

After coming on plane, raise the trim to a point where the engine is level with or slightly above the plane of the water. This is usually with the bow at about 3° to 5° above level. This will provide the smoothest, most economical operation.

Keep a constant vigil for other boats and watercraft and be prepared to give way, or slow down, if necessary. (We suggest you enroll in a boating safety course offered by the U.S. Power Squadron or the Coast Guard Auxiliary.)

When coming off plane, allow the engine to come back to an idle speed until the boat slows down.

Shift to the neutral position.



**Never allow anyone to sit on the gunwale while the boat is moving!**

While underway keep a constant vigil for other craft that may be approaching, the gauges on your boat, location of passengers and the general sound and feel of your craft. Often, a change in the way the engine sounds or the boat feels will presage a problem. Your early attention may prevent a more serious problem.



**If you should strike an underwater object, bring the throttle to neutral and stop the engine. Inspect the lower unit for damage. If none is apparent, proceed as before but heighten your awareness of the engine and its operation to make sure a problem has not gone undetected.**

## 9.4 Towing or Being Towed

Sooner or later you will have the misfortune of having to be towed in or needing to tow someone back to a safe landing. It is important that this be done properly so that a difficult situation does not become worse. This comes under a longstanding, unwritten law of the sea that one boater will aid another in time of distress. The 1971 Boating Safety Act grants protection to those assisting others at sea as "Good Samaritans" and absolves them of civil liability rising from the aid being provided.

When being towed, it is best to have a line passed from the tow boat to the one being towed, assuming the towing boat has a line of adequate size and length. The towboat should also tow the disabled vessel from as close to amidships as possible. This reduces the tendency to yaw. If possible, the towing boat should use a bridle attached to the two stern ski tow eyes. The vessel being towed should attach the towline to the bow eye that holds the boat onto the trailer. This provides an optimal tow position and a strong tow point. Have the occupants of the boat being towed sit aft of amidships, but not all in the stern. Attention should be given so the boat remains balanced and on an even keel. Some boats tow better with the engine tilted out of the water, others need the engine to act as a rudder to be able to maintain a straight line. Start with the engine tilted. If that does not work well lower the engine until it is about perpendicular.



**You should never attempt to plane off the boat being towed.**

## 9.5 Stopping the Boat

Gradually bring the controls back to the low forward position and allow the boat to gradually slow down. After the boat has dropped into the displacement mode, shift to the neutral position. If you have been running the boat hard for some time, allow the engine to idle for several minutes to gradually cool down. After docking and securing the boat, raise the trim tabs to the fully upright position and turn off the ignition.

## 9.6 Docking

Safe docking keeps your boat from being damaged and is an indicator of a capable and knowledgeable captain. There are many docking maneuvers, which will be done while boating; only the basics will be discussed here. Several constants to always use as guides while docking:

Perform docking at idle or no wake speeds. Always try to come into wind or current, whichever is stronger. This allows you to use the natural forces on your boat to act as a natural brake. The skipper is free to use the boat's power to control speed and direction.

The approach to the dock should be at roughly a 45° angle, when possible. This approach angle allows the captain to bring the bow close to the dock, and then to use reverse, while turning the wheel toward the dock, to bring the boat to a safe, controlled stop.

Never approach a dock on plane. Even after reducing engine speed, the wake will push the boat uncontrollably into the dock.

## 9.7 After Operation

☐☐ Refill the fuel tank and engine oil, if yours is a two-cycle engine. A full fuel tank is less subject to condensation and therefore, less fuel problems. If you will be leaving the boat for an extended period, use a good fuel stabilizer. Each engine manufacturer makes their own and proper use will avoid many fuel related and lay-up problems. Remember; always follow the manufacturer's recommendation.

☐☐ If the boat is to be left in the water, make sure it is secure and free to properly accommodate any tide.

☐☐ Turn off all electronics and leave the battery switch in the off position. Remember, the bilge pump will operate properly even with the battery switches turned off. On a comforting note, your EdgeWater 268CC is fully self-bailing and unsinkable. Proper precautions, however, are always prudent.

## 9.8 Trailering Your Boat



**Note:** If you have doubts or questions about your tow vehicle or towing, contact your dealer.



**Before going on the highway, make sure your tow vehicle and trailer meet the local regulations for trailers and towing in your state.**



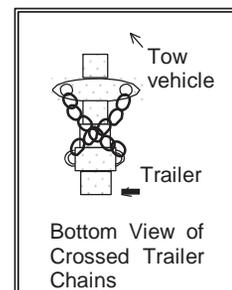
**Before leaving the driveway make sure the lights on the trailer are operating properly. If necessary, get a second person to make sure of the operation.**



**At least once a season, check and repair/replace the trailer wheel bearings.**

The trailer should be adequately sized for your boat. Allow about 10% above the maximum boat weight for trailer capacity.

Make sure your vehicle is properly equipped to handle the load. This includes engine, hitch, frame, brakes, transmission cooler, and vehicle capacity.



Securely attached the boat trailer to the vehicle hitch, hook the safety chains and cross them under the hitch and check the lights to ensure they are hooked up and working.

If you are new to trailering your boat, it is best to practice before actually getting in a situation where you are not sure of your ability. If possible use a trailer without a boat to practice with as

you can see the trailer's movement without the boat. Also, your vision will not be impaired by the boat's presence.

When going forward, remember that your trailer turns inside the tow vehicle, therefore the tow vehicle must start the turn slightly later than without the trailer. This allows the trailer to turn inside the tow vehicle radius without leaving the roadway.

When backing, remember, the bottom of the steering wheel will move in the direction the trailer will ultimately go. Backing consists of two parts, breaking the trailer by turning the vehicle's backward motion in the opposite direction from the ultimate trailer direction, then following the trailer toward the correct direction with the tow vehicle. It is prudent to go to a large paved area with little traffic to practice these maneuvers before attempting them on the boat ramp.



**Remember to check to see if the tow ball is the same size as the trailer coupler. Never use a different size.**

## 9.9 Launching Your Boat

When you arrive at the ramp, prepare your boat before getting in the ramp line.

Make sure the hull plug is in place.

Place a line on the bow and stern cleats to be at the dock ready. Have fenders out and on the proper side.

Raise the engine so it will not be damaged during launching.

Make sure the engine battery switches are in the "on" positions, and the boat key is in the ignition. Remove any tie-down straps.

If someone is with you, hand them the free end of the bow line and have them follow the trailer as you enter the ramp.

Back the boat into the water until it barely floats. Remove the winch line. The boat should now come free with a gentle tug on the bowline.

Lower the engine, pump the fuel bulb until firm and crank the engine. Let it idle for a few minutes to warm up before getting under way.

## 9.10 Retrieving Your Boat

There are several ways to retrieve your boat. The method described herein requires two persons.

Drop someone off to back the trailer into the water, or do it yourself. If doing it yourself, make sure you make it easy and safe to exit the boat after it is loaded onto the trailer.

Back the trailer into the water until the bunks are completely submerged, or until the middle roller is just touching the water. (This depth should provide enough to float the boat until the last minute and yet provide enough resistance from the trailer to stop the boat short of the winch stand.)

Drive the boat onto the middle of the trailer. This is assuming it is a trailer designed for drive on. Speed should not be over one or two knots. Fast enough to maintain steerage but slow enough to be easily controlled.

Once the boat has touched the trailer, a little forward throttle should secure the boat on the trailer

and allow you to put the engine in neutral and have the winch line attached to the bow eye. The boat should now be easily winched onto the last several feet of the trailer.



**When properly done, this method is easy, safe and will not harm boat ramps by powering away the soil from the base of the ramp.**

## 10/Routine Maintenance

### 10.1 Exterior Hull and Deck

#### Fiberglass

When you remove the boat from the water, clean it as soon as possible. Dirt, debris and grime will come off easier while it is still wet. Use a brush and biodegradable boat cleanser. Stubborn areas may be cleaned with a non-abrasive cleaner. Harsh abrasives and chemical cleaners are not recommended as they can damage the gelcoat, shorten its life, and make it more susceptible to stains. When used in saltwater, the boat should be washed after each use. NOTE\*\* Do not use any cleaners containing ammonia or with extremely high or low PH levels as this will effect condition of gelcoat.

The hull should be waxed periodically, at least once a year, with a high quality wax. This will keep it shiny looking and help prevent chalking and aging. The wax will also make it easier to keep clean by closing the pores that trap the grime.



**If the boat is to be kept in freshwater or saltwater for an extended period, a proper barrier coat and bottom paint must be applied to prevent possible Gel Coat blistering.**



**Do not wax non-skid areas. It could make them slippery and increase the possibility of injury.**

#### **Stainless Steel Hardware**

The stainless steel hardware of your boat should be cleaned and washed after each boat use, especially in salt or polluted water. While it is “stainless” it is not “stain-proof”. If it is not cleaned, it can develop surface rust stains. It can be protected with a high quality automotive or boat wax. It can also be protected with a commercial metal cleaner and protectant.

#### **Anodized Aluminum**

The aluminum can be maintained with a regular washing with soap and water. Otherwise it can develop a surface corrosion, which can penetrate the anodizing and attack the aluminum underneath. If badly scratched, it can be repaired with an aluminum or silver paint.

#### **Chrome Hardware**

Use a good metal polish and protect with wax. This should be done every couple of months or as soon as you notice any finish deterioration.

#### **Plexiglas**

Do not use products with ammonia on your Plexiglas windscreen. It can mar the surface and reduce its transparency. A mild soap and water or non-ammonia cleaner will work well. In addition to ammonia, cleaners should not be used which contain solvents, acetone, or alcohol.

## Upholstery

Soap and water should be periodically used to clean the vinyl. Vinyl protector products can make the seats slippery, which may not be desirable. When cleaning the vinyl, be gentle. Do not use cleaners that contain ammonia, acetone, strong solvents, or powdered abrasive cleaners. They can damage and shorten the vinyl's life.

## Sump Area

Your EdgeWater has a bilge area in the after part of the boat. This can be maintained well by periodically using a boat bilge cleaner. Follow the directions carefully.

## 10.2 Engine

If you have a new engine with a built-in flushing device, the engine may be flushed without cranking. If the engine does not have a built-in flush device, one may be purchased to fit.

To flush the engine, after connecting a water hose to the proper connection, turn on the water. Put the engine control in the idle position and crank the engine. Only let it run a couple of minutes. The gear case is water-cooled and is not designed to run out of the water for extended periods.



**Do not crank the engine without water running. Water acts as a coolant and also a lubricant for the water pump.**



**Do not rev the engine when flushing; idle speed is sufficient!**

The exterior of the engines will respond well to a good quality wax. This should be re-applied every several months as the marine environment is a very harsh one and the constant sun exposure will deteriorate your motor's finish. Consult the engine manufacturer's owner's manual for specific instructions. In areas where there is a conflict between this manual and the engine manufacturer's manual, the engine owner's manual will take precedence.

## 11/ Exterior Equipment

### 11.1 Anchor Locker

The anchor locker on your new EdgeWater 268CC has been designed for a danforth style anchor. On the 268CC the anchor locker is located forward on the centerline. Before using the anchor for an extended period or overnight, make sure the free end of the anchor line is attached to the boat's anchor tie-down bracket, which is bolted underneath to the cleat forward of the locker.



**Remember, your anchor line should be a minimum of 7 times the depth in which you routinely operate.**



**Your EdgeWater 268CC should have a minimum of 150 to 200 feet of ½” three strand nylon line. If you routinely venture offshore, remember the 7 times depth rule. This may sound like a lot but if your engine fails in 100 feet of water, maintaining your position will be very important to being recovered.**

## 11.2 Boarding Ladder

Your EdgeWater 268CC is equipped with a removable boarding ladder mounted in the motorwell area of the boat and there are important steps to remember for safe use of this useful feature:

Always shut down the engine if persons will be using the ladder. Do not just settle for the engine being in neutral.

Make sure the ladder has been properly stowed before getting underway.

## 11.3 Trim Tabs

The trim tabs on your EdgeWater 268CC can assist the captain in maintaining trim and level running attitude. When used in conjunction with the engine trim, a great deal of flexibility is available to the operator. On the EdgeWater hull, the tabs are most useful to affect lateral trim. The best results for lateral trim are usually achieved by using only one tab. For example, if the boat is loaded heavier to the port side, lowering the port trim tab will elevate that side and assist the boat in running trim and level. This is important for seaworthiness and fuel consumption. A hull is usually more efficient when running level and with the bow 3 to 5 degrees above level. Tabs can also be useful when running into a heavy wind that is blowing from the side. If the boat tends to turn into the side blowing wind, elevating the tab on the windward side will elevate that side and assist the boat in running level.

# 12/Seasonal Maintenance

## 12.1 Engine

Refer to your engine manual for any specific information pertaining to your engine. For the fuel system, add a fuel stabilizer to a full fuel tank as per the stabilizer's instructions. Run the engine for a minimum of 10 minutes to allow the fuel stabilizer to reach the engine.

Wax the engine exterior.

Remove the engine cowl and spray the engine's powerhead with a non-conductive lubricant spray. Do not spray directly on joints that are lubricated with grease as some lubricant sprays may dissolve grease.

Grease all external zert fittings on the engine and steering system. Use grease that is consistent with engine manufacturer's recommendations.

Change the engine lower unit lubricant. This will remove contaminants that may have built up throughout the boating season. This is also a good time to check for lower unit seal problems. If there is a leak, have it repaired by your dealer.

Remove the propeller and grease the propeller shaft. Inspect the shaft and propeller for unusual wear or signs of deterioration.

## 12.2 Hull

Wax the entire boat. The hull will maintain its factory delivered luster much longer if waxed at least once a season. The inside of the boat, which is subject to the sun's direct rays, will also respond well to a good coat of marine wax.

**DO NOT wax the non-skid surfaces.**

Remove the hull plug so the sump area can breathe.

## **12.3 Storage**

It is best to store the boat inside, however if inside storage is not available, use the following guidelines in order of preference

Under awning with no boat cover

Outside under a boat cover. (Boat cover should allow ample ventilation and be removed periodically to allow moisture to dissipate avoiding mildew growth and staining.

## **12.4 Trailer**

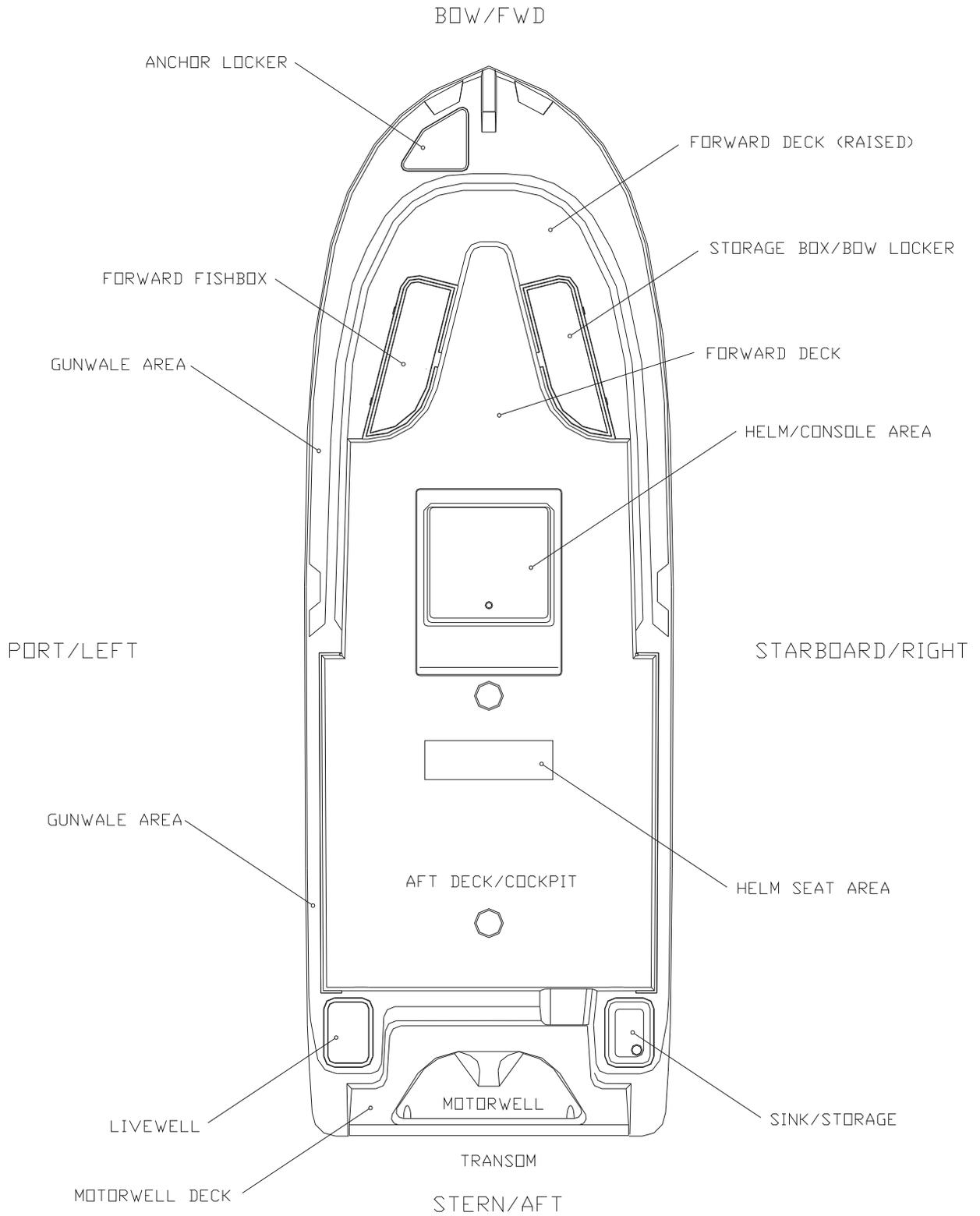
Check the wheel bearings for water. Clean and repack/replace as necessary. Check the tires for proper inflation.

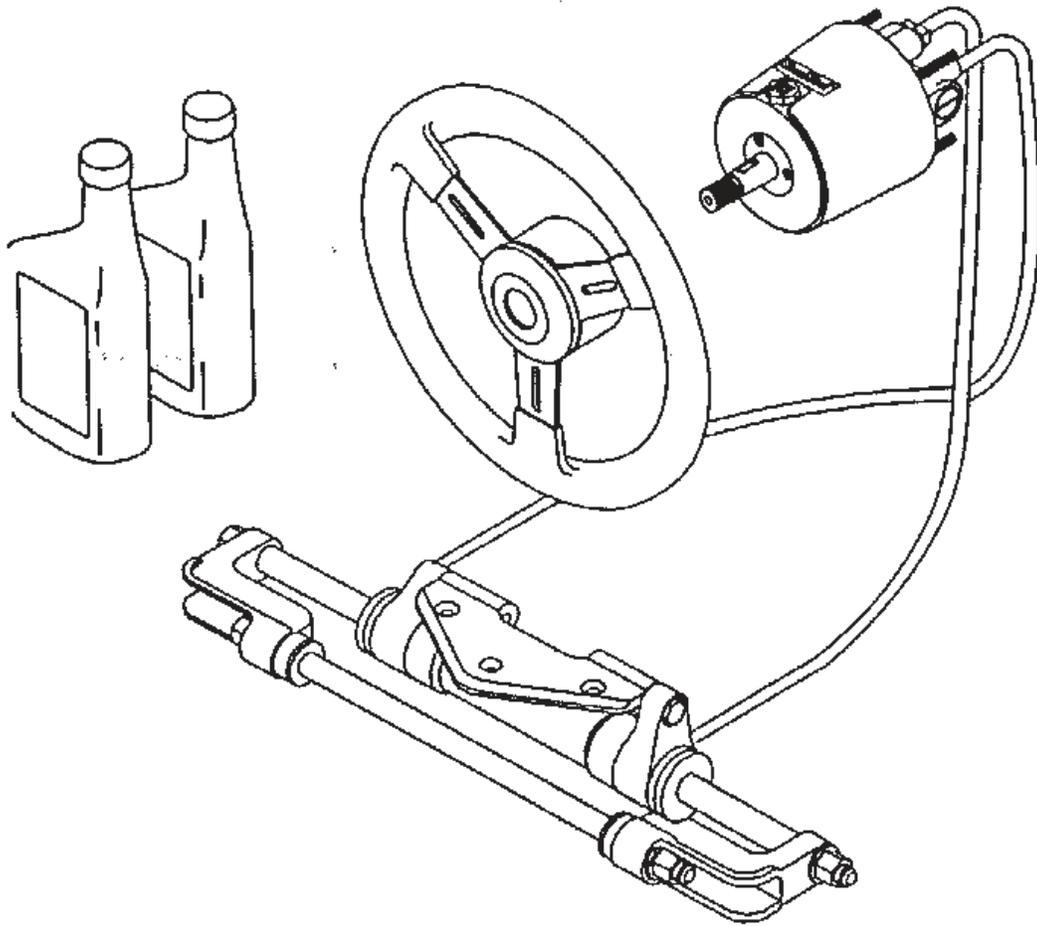
Try to store the boat and trailer with the bow slightly elevated so it will drain.

If possible, cover the boat so that the sun will not deteriorate and tree sap and other environmental hazards will not damage the deck or upholstery. If covered, make sure to let air circulate so mildew will not build up. If in a high snow or rain area, make sure to properly support the cover to sustain and shed the load.

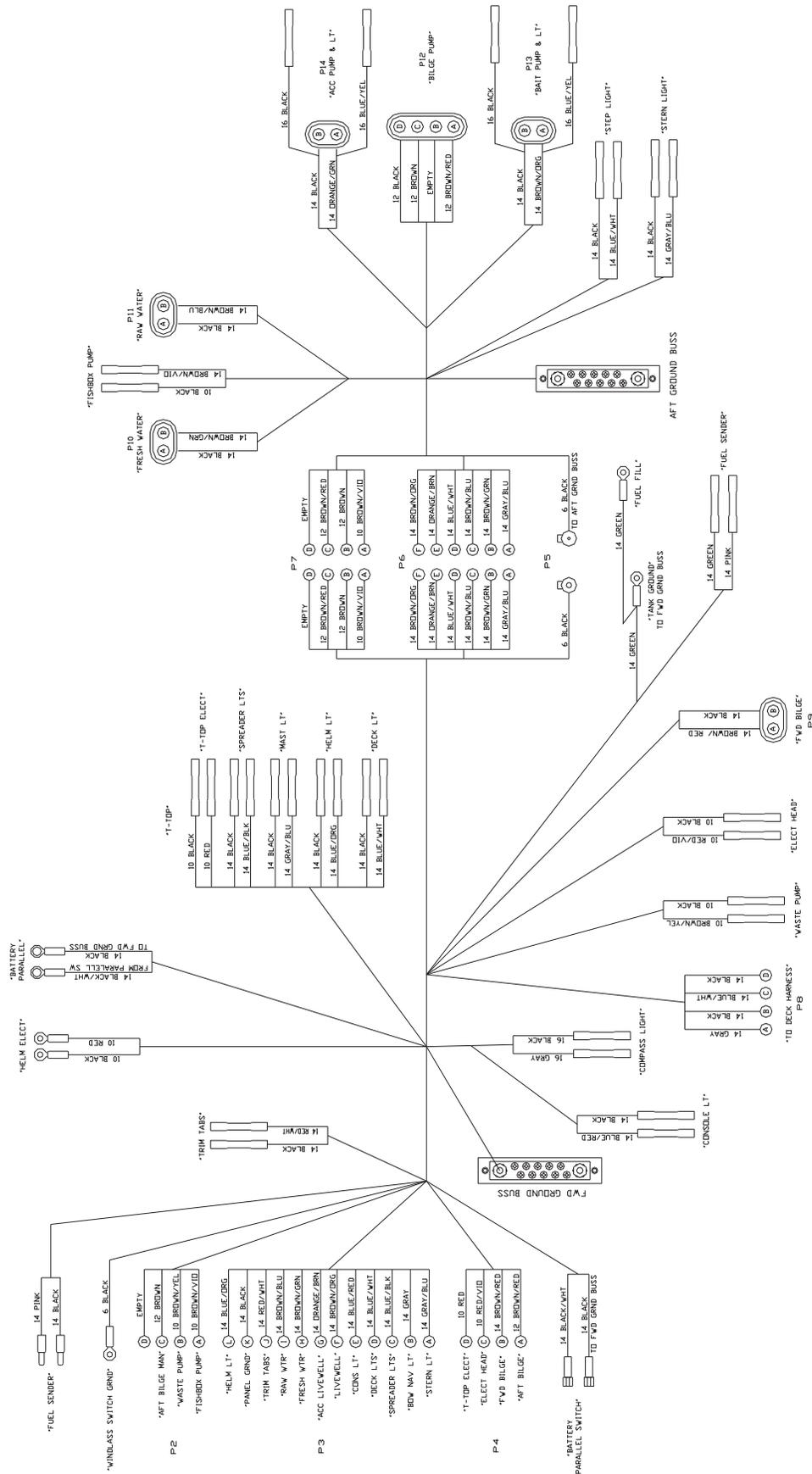
# Appendix 268CC

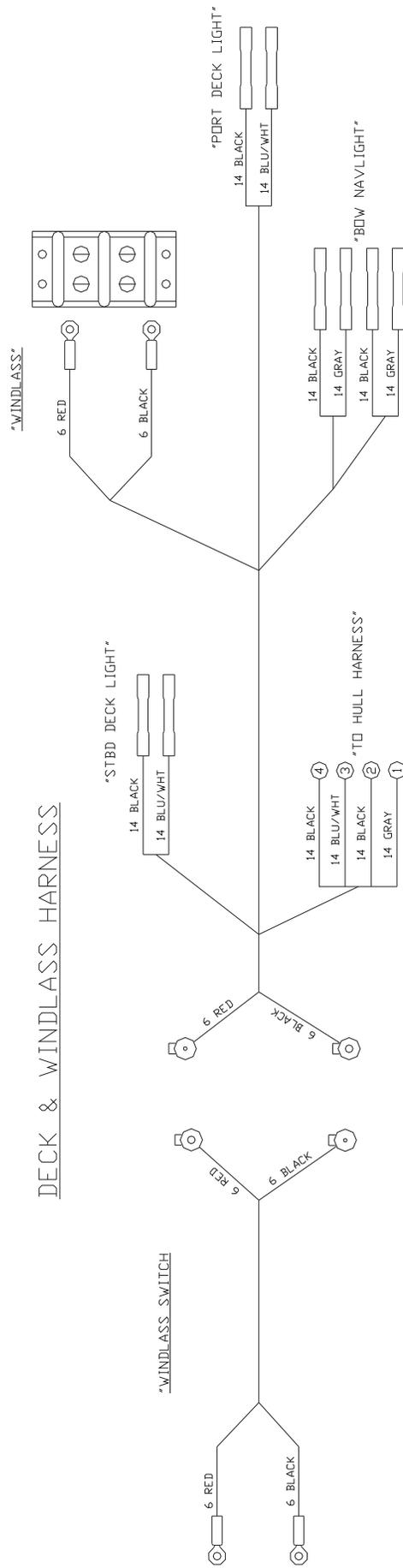
CHART OF BOAT TERMS

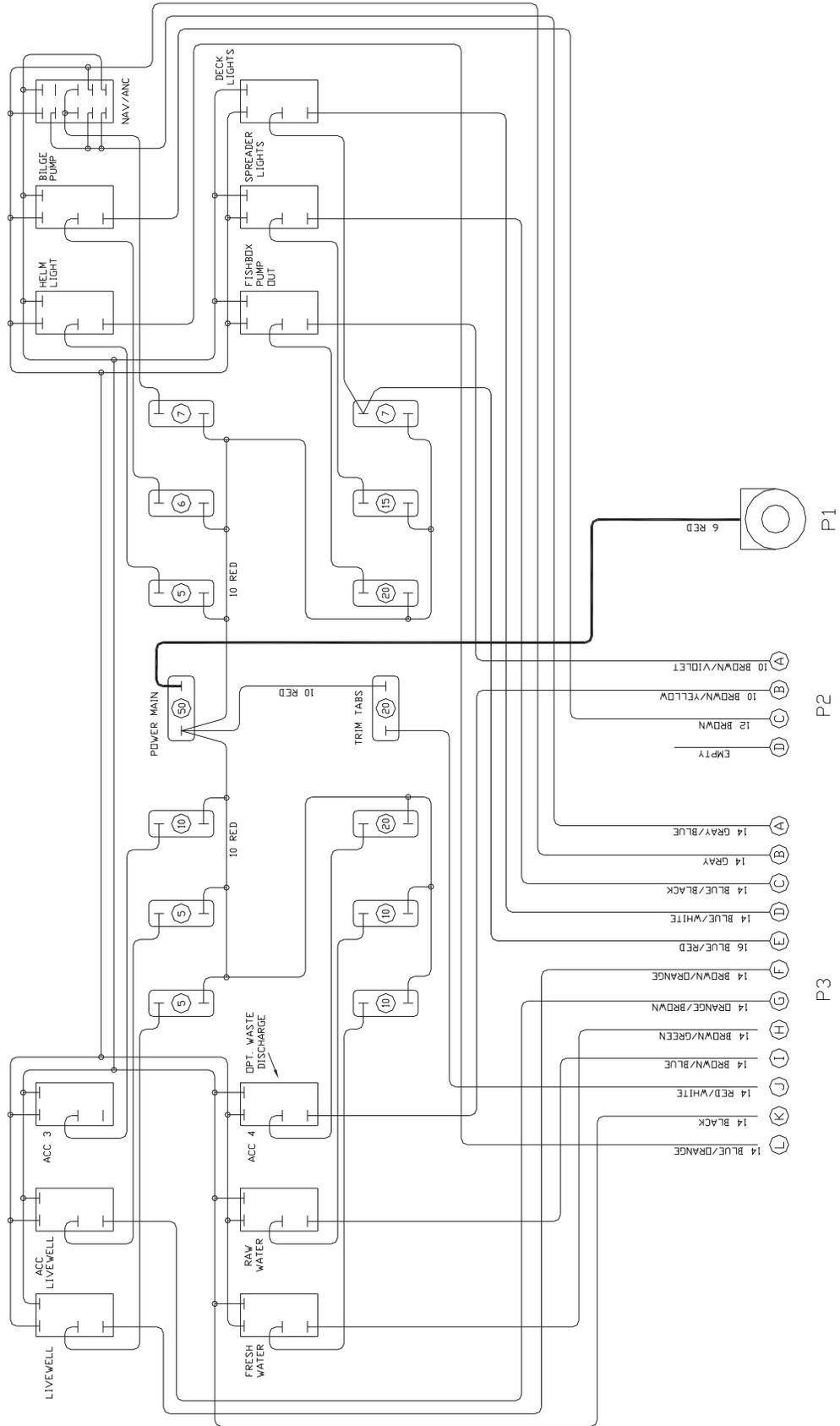


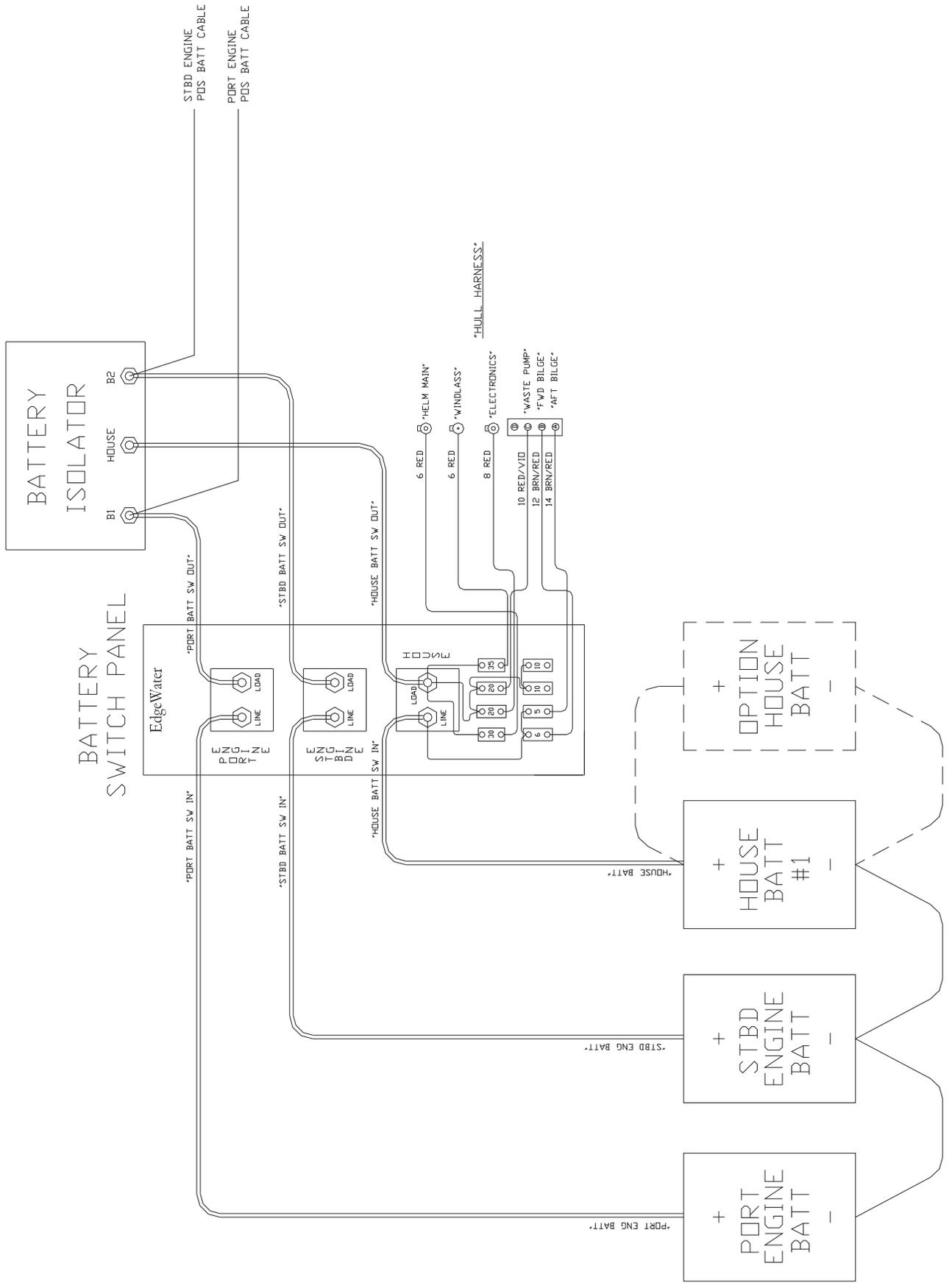


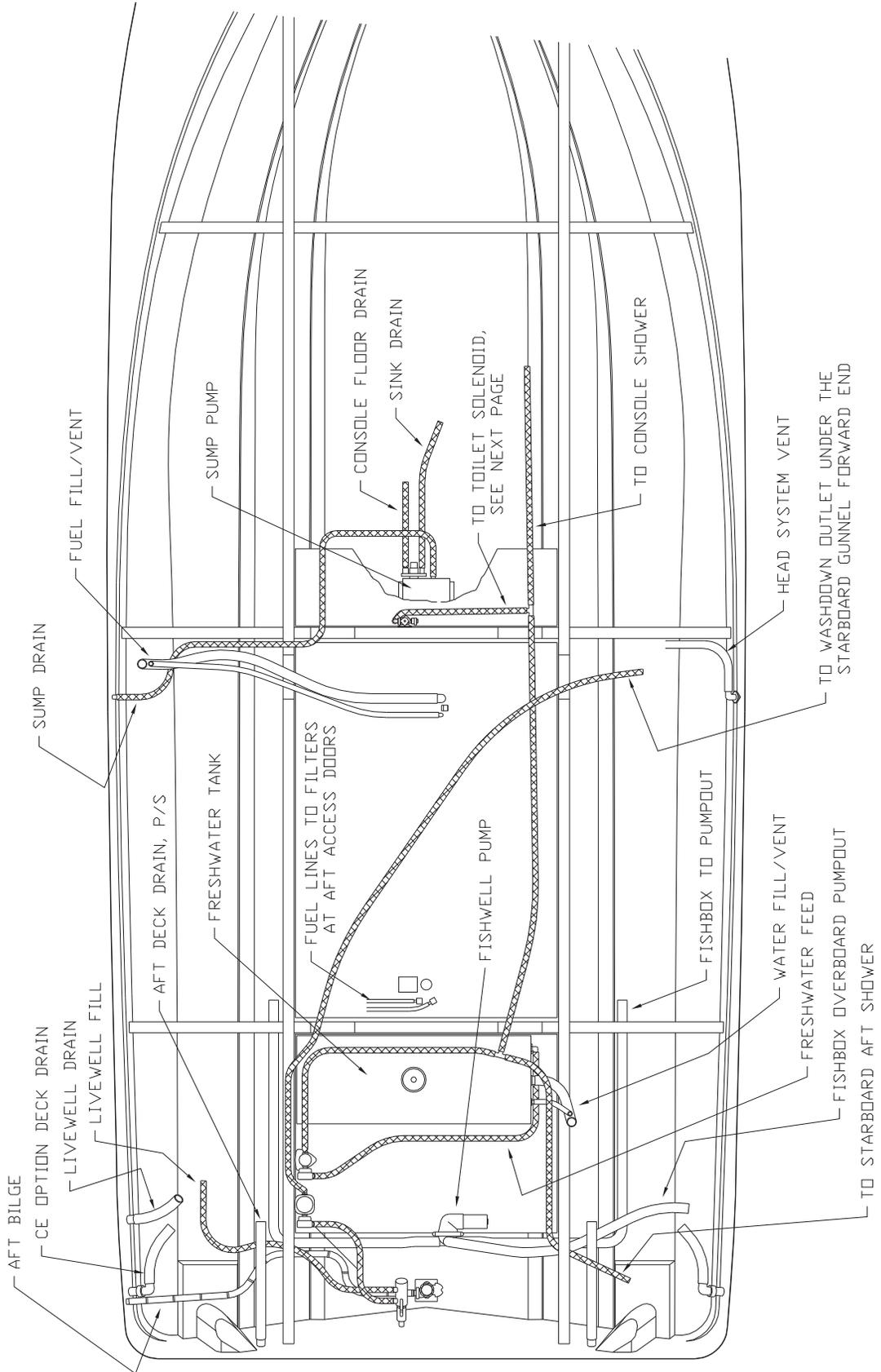
## Hydraulic Steering System

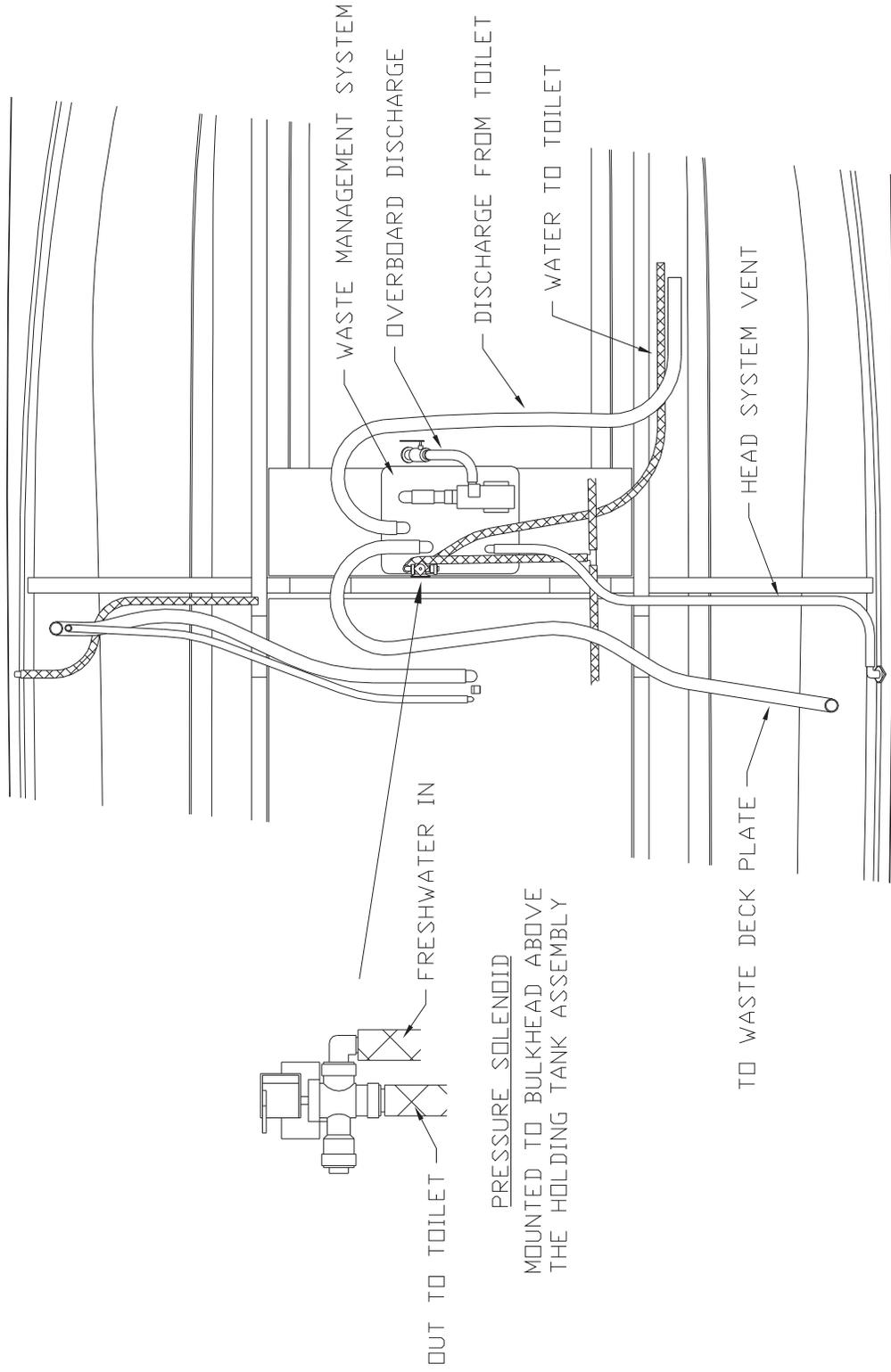












## Installation, Compensation, and Maintenance Instructions

For all

# RITCHIE® HELMSMAN™

Compass Models

Made in U.S.A.

### CAUTION:

All Magnetic Compasses are vulnerable to magnetic interference, which will produce errors, called deviation. It is the Owner/Operator and/or Helmsman's responsibility to make sure the compass is properly installed and compensated. Compensation is the act of correcting for deviation. Magnets (speakers, microphones etc.), ferrous metals (steel, iron, etc.) and current carrying devices are common causes of deviation. It is important to understand that magnetic compasses point toward Magnetic North. There is a difference between Magnetic North and True North, and that difference is called variation. Variation differs depending on your geographical location and can be determined by referring to a local chart.

### Please read the Instructions completely before beginning installation.

#### Selecting the Proper Location

The compass should be close enough to the helmsman and positioned below the helmsman's line of sight so it is easily read during normal operation. Direct Read Dial or CombiDamp Dial models will allow the compass to be mounted higher, near or at eye level.

You will need a flat and level surface (when the boat is on a level keel). Many boats have a curved mounting surface and if this is the case, a fairing block should be utilized to bring the compass to a level position.

Select a location that has no more than 20 degrees deviation on any of the four cardinal points (N S E and W). Most compasses have a built in compensation system that will correct for fixed deviation up to 20 degrees. It is important to realize that proper compensation is not possible when a compass is subjected to a magnetic field that is variable. Some shipboard devices can cause varying magnetic fields. Devices such as windshield wipers, high current carrying wire and even some steering wheels must be considered when selecting a location for your compass.

#### Testing Your Chosen Location

Use your compass to test a location. There are two brass rods near the bottom of the compass which rotate 360 degrees, the slotted ends may be all that is visible. These compensation rods are used to correct your compass for deviation. When testing a location, you do not want pre-set corrections in your compass, so neutralize the compensator rods by setting the slots in a horizontal position.

Begin your test by holding the compass away from any possible interference and observing the compass reading. Then move the compass into position carefully; keeping it pointed in the same direction. If the compass reading is different without a change in direction you are observing deviation. You need to find a location that has less than 20 degrees of deviation on the 4 cardinal points if you intend to adjust your compass using the compensator rods.

After finding a location you should test for intermittent changes in the magnetic field. With the compass mounted temporarily in its intended position try moving the steering wheel, throttle controls or anything else that might cause deviation. It is also advised to turn electrical devices off and on. Please be advised that a changing magnetic field can not be corrected with compensation and you will need to find another location for your compass.

#### Installation (all Models)

##### **Mounting the Compass**

Great care must be taken to mount the compass so that it is aligned with the keel of the boat. **An alignment error is a constant error on all headings caused by the compass not being pointed in the same direction as the boat.** One recommendation is to temporarily mount the compass using one fastener so if an alignment error is detected it is easily corrected. Masking tape can be used as a reference or to keep the compass steady during installation.

If you are mounting to a bulkhead that is not perpendicular to the centerline of the boat, a fairing block must be used.

Due to variations in bulkhead and deck materials, mounting screws are not supplied. Use hardware that is suitable for your specific installation. SELECT MOUNTING HARDWARE THAT IS NON-MAGNETIC. Most quality stainless steel and solid brass fasteners can be used. If you are unsure test them with a magnet.

Most models have built-in lights which will require routing the wire or wires to your power source. To assure a clean installation you may want to wait and drill the routing holes after you are satisfied with the compass alignment.

**Specific model installation instructions are as follows:**

**Note for all flush and bulkhead mount compasses:**

It is important that you use the mounting gasket included with each model. We do NOT recommend the use of bedding compound since some brands contain chemicals that could damage the plastic dome.

**HF-72, HF-72W, HF-73, HF-73W, HF-79, HF-79G, HF-79W, SS-1000& SS-1000W Flush Mount**

Using the mounting template supplied with the compass, make the cutout in your chosen location and mount as instructed above (Mounting the Compass). For all HF-79 models, loosen but do NOT remove the single screw in the rear of the dress-bezel. Lift the rear of the dress-bezel and slide it forward to remove it from the compass. When mounting and compensation are completed, replace the dress-bezel. Note: If you cannot access the compensation rods from below you need to allow for easy removal of the compass during compensation. (See Compensation instructions below).

**HV-76 & HV-77 Bulkhead Mount**

Before making the cut, make sure the bulkhead surface at the mounting location is at a ninety-degree (90°) angle to the centerline of the boat and is in a vertical position. If such is not the case, a fairing block must be used between the compass and the bulkhead. Use the mounting template supplied with the compass for cutting the necessary opening in the vertical bulkhead. If the compass is not mounted in a vertical position, serious errors can develop when the boat heels over and pitching occurs simultaneously. There is also potential error from the built-in compensator magnets if the compass is not mounted vertically.

**HD-74, HD-75 & SS-1100 Deck Mount**

**Follow the instructions above (Mounting the Compass). After mounting, remove the black plastic inserts and begin compensation (see Compensation instructions below).**

**HB-70, HB-71 & HB-85 Bracket Mount**

Remove the bracket from the compass and mount it as instructed above (Mounting the Compass). If you mounted the bracket to a gunwale simply rotate the compass 90 degrees in it's housing by removing the four Phillips head screws located in the bottom of the housing. After re-installing the compass in the bracket remove the black plastic inserts, which cover the compensators and begin compensation (see Compensation instructions below).

**IMPORTANT NOTE REGARDING HB-85**

This model is designed to be mounted on STEEL HULL Vessels. Special compensation is required and you will need to hire a professional compass adjuster.

Night Light Wiring (all Models)

All models are supplied with a 12-volt night lighting system. To connect lights to a 24 or 32-volt system, dropping resistors are available.

Lights should be wired to an appropriately fused 12-volt circuit in your electrical system (i.e. running light circuit).

Connect the red wire (white on some models) to positive and black to ground. Some models have a second light assembly, which should be connected to the same circuit.

**Compensation**

A built-in correcting magnet system consists of two sets of magnets fixed to two adjusting rods with slotted ends. The slots should be horizontal before starting the adjusting procedure. A small non-magnetic screwdriver is provided for this purpose.

Before starting compensation, make sure you have a suitable location (see Testing Your Chosen Location).

### Method 1. (Preferred)

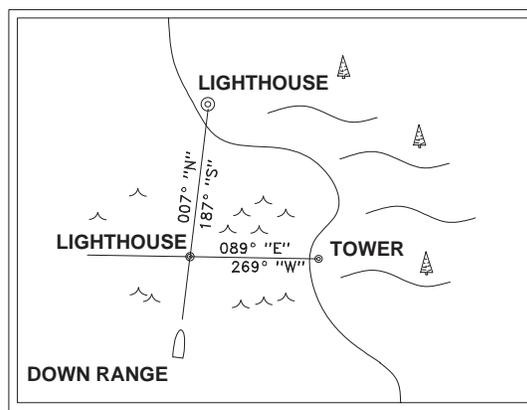
**Step One.** With the compass in its intended position, but not finally secured, (see Mounting the Compass) select a course on your chart using two fixed aids that are within ten degrees ( $10^{\circ}$ ) of the North/South line. Try to select this course so that you can maneuver your boat "down range" of the marks selected (See example).

**Step Two.** From a position down range of the North/South marks, and keeping the marks lined up, run the boat visually along the Northerly course selected. Turn the port/starboard compensator (slot is facing starboard) until the compass reads correctly.

**Step Three.** Simply repeat steps 1 & 2, except this time, using an East/West course and the fore/aft compensator (slot is facing aft).

**Step Four.** Check compass alignment by running the boat in a Southerly direction, again keeping the mark lined up. If the compass is not correct at this time, there is an alignment error. To correct, rotate the compass itself to remove one half of this error. Repeat steps 1, 2 & 4 until your North/South line is correct then repeat step 3.

**Step Five.** Install fastener (s), taking care not to disturb alignment.



### Method 2. (Requires the use of GPS or Loran)

In this method you will be using a GPS or Loran as your reference.

1. Your GPS or Loran must be set to provide you with Magnetic, not True headings. Check your Manual.
2. GPS and Loran provide headings based on COG (course over ground). Compasses provide heading based on the direction the boat is actually pointed. Because of Tides, Currents and Winds, the boat may not always point in the same direction as COG. Pick a time and location that will minimize these effects.
3. Because the GPS and Loran calculate COG based on current and past positions you will see greater heading accuracy while traveling at higher speeds. We recommend at least 10 knots.

**Step One.** While at sea, with the compass in its intended position, but not finally secured, (see Mounting the Compass), obtain the Loran/GPS bearing to a fixed aid or landmark that is within  $10^{\circ}$  of a North/South line.

**Step Two.** Position your boat along that line and steer directly at that mark. Turn the port/starboard compensator (slot is facing starboard) until the compass heading matches the Loran/GPS bearing.

**Step Three.** Simply repeat steps 1 & 2, except this time, using an East/West course and the fore/aft compensator (slot is facing aft).

**Step Four.** Check compass alignment by running the boat 180 degrees from the heading used in step 2. If the compass is not correct at this time, there is an alignment error. To correct, rotate the compass itself to remove one half of this error. Repeat steps 1, 2 & 4 until your North/South line is correct then repeat step 3.

**Step Five.** Upon completing the procedure, secure the compass in its final position.

**If you feel that the deviation on your boat is of an unusual nature, the services of a professional compass adjuster will be a wise investment.**

To assure accuracy on all headings, check for deviation every thirty degrees and record any deviation on a deviation card. We recommend checking at the start of each boating season, and any time new equipment is added near the compass, for deviation.

### Maintenance

Protect your compass from the sun when not using your boat. Strong sunlight may decrease the life of your compass. Custom fit covers are available from Ritchie.

Ritchie compasses require very little care. To remove salt spray deposits or dirt, rinse the entire compass with clean, fresh water and wipe carefully with a damp cloth. **Important Note: Never Use Chemical or Abrasive Cleaners.**

### Night Lighting Systems

Ritchie's night-lights are designed to last for years of use. If you need to replace one, contact the factory with your model and serial number for a part number and price. Tel. 781-826-5131 Fax. 781-826-7336 E-mail [service@ritchienavigation.com](mailto:service@ritchienavigation.com)

**Warranty:**

We warrant all Ritchie Magnetic Marine Compasses to be free of defects in workmanship or materials. If within three years of purchase date, a compass fails to give satisfactory service, it will be repaired or replaced without charge. This warranty does not cover breakage through accident or misuse. Replacement or repair will be made if the instrument is returned prepaid to a Ritchie Service Station or directly to E.S. Ritchie & Sons, Inc., 243 Oak Street, Pembroke, MA 02359.

**RITCHIE NAVIGATION**

E.S. RITCHIE & SONS, INC., P.O. BOX 548, 243 OAK ST., PEMBROKE, MASSACHUSETTS 02359 U.S.A.  
Tel. (781) 826-5131 Fax (781) 826-7336 [www.ritchienavigation.com](http://www.ritchienavigation.com)

Rev D 4/00

HL-0032

Printed in U.S.A.

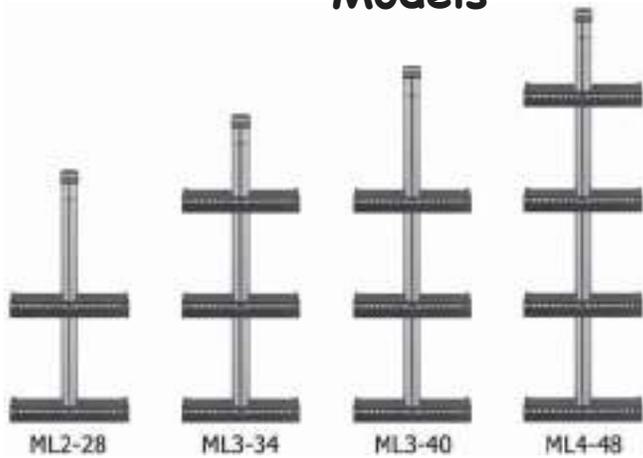
# Original Center Pole Ladder



**2,3,4-Step Models**



**Easy access both in and out of the water**



**Every ladder comes with storage clips for easy stowage**



**Wide variety of ladder mounts to fit your needs**



**TLM-SXL & TLM-S Standard Mount**



**TLM-U Adapts to Specific Transom Angles**



**RM-S Retro-fit Mount Slotted**



**PLM Platform Ladder Mount**



3140 S.E. Dominica Terrace  
Stuart, Florida 34997

ANP 1205



Made in the USA



ARMSTRONG NAUTICAL PRODUCTS

A Division of Valley Industries, Inc.

(772) 288-7204 • (800) 228-7204

Fax (772) 288-1330

[www.armstrongnautical.com](http://www.armstrongnautical.com)

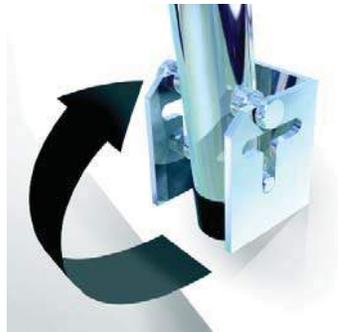
[sales@armstrongnautical.com](mailto:sales@armstrongnautical.com)

# The Ladder That Works...

# NOW SWINGS!



Just swing it up to store in the mount



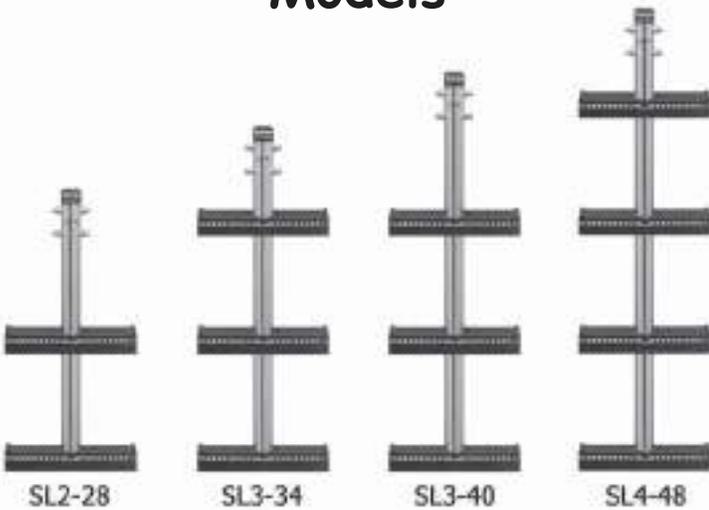
Simply pull yourself to the boat



Unparalleled ease of access with wide treads



## 2,3,4-Step Models



Every ladder comes with storage clips for easy stowage



3140 S.E. Dominica Terrace  
Stuart, Florida 34997

ANP 1205



Made in the USA



ARMSTRONG NAUTICAL PRODUCTS  
A Division of Valley Industries, Inc.

(772) 288-7204 • (800) 228-7204

Fax (772) 288-1330

[www.armstrongnautical.com](http://www.armstrongnautical.com)  
[sales@armstrongnautical.com](mailto:sales@armstrongnautical.com)

WE MAKE  
THE BEST BOATS  
BETTER!<sup>TM</sup>



The world leader in  
trim tab, trolling motor and hatch lift innovation.



# OWNER'S MANUAL

Featuring NEW waterproof Deutsch connectors!

**Lenco Electric Actuators**

# Lenco power explained...

The entire Lenco Actuator is fully submersible, maintenance-free and sealed for life

Corrosion proof, water tight Vandar top cap and mounts stand up to severe loads

Buna-N SBR O-ring ensures absolute water-tight seal

Tough, high-torque motor easily transfers 750 lbs (340.18 kg) Available in 12- or 24-volt motor.

Precision molded, powdered metal, high alloy gears provide high accuracy, high wear resistance, and high strength for long life

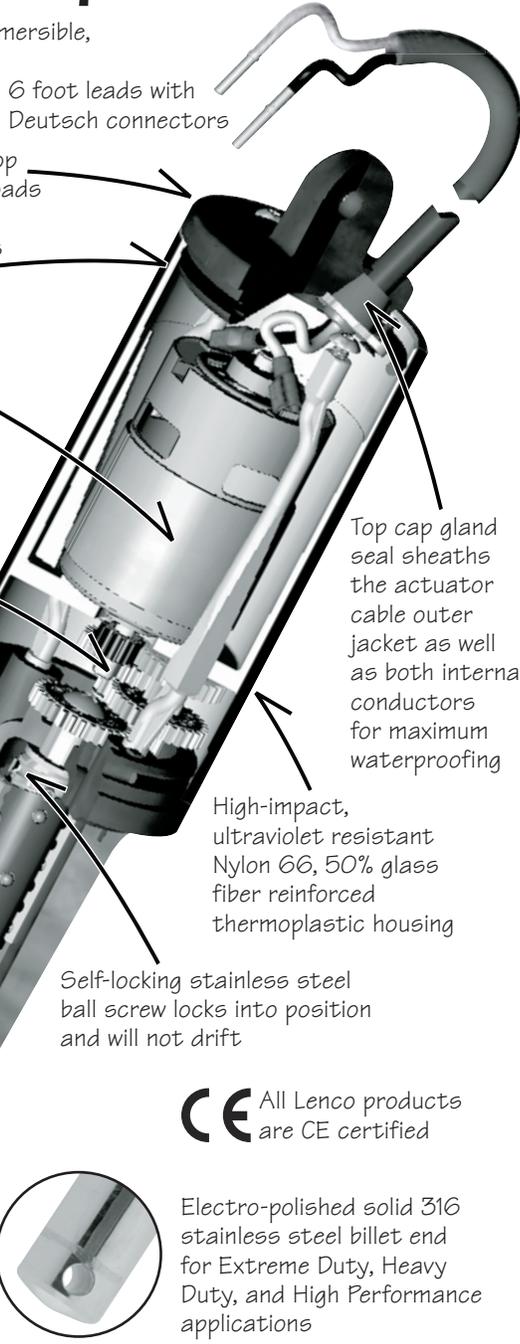
Buna-N SBR O-ring ensures absolute water-tight seal

Ballscrew rotates freely on 12 ball bearings at both ends of its stroke so there's no need for complicated limit switches and clutches

Dual Nitrile Buna SBR O-ring sealed for maximum protection

Stainless steel ram will not flex, even under extreme loads

Corrosion proof Vandar mounts always look great



6 foot leads with Deutsch connectors

Top cap gland seal sheaths the actuator cable outer jacket as well as both internal conductors for maximum waterproofing

High-impact, ultraviolet resistant Nylon 66, 50% glass fiber reinforced thermoplastic housing

Self-locking stainless steel ball screw locks into position and will not drift

**CE** All Lenco products are CE certified

Electro-polished solid 316 stainless steel billet end for Extreme Duty, Heavy Duty, and High Performance applications



## CONGRATULATIONS!

You have just purchased the finest, performance trim tab system in the world! Welcome to the future.

Lenco Trim Tabs make the single most important difference in the way your boat rides and performs. Lenco Trim Tabs make your boat ride smoother, drier, faster, and safer with increased fuel efficiency whether on a small skiff or a mega-yacht. Lenco's ball screw design is more reliable, twice as powerful and features an instant response, making them very user friendly compared to typical hydraulic trim tabs. Lenco Trim Tabs are oil free and are environmentally friendly. Our goal is to manufacture products that simply make boating more enjoyable.



The contents of this manual are subject to change without notice and do not constitute a commitment on the part of Lenco Marine, Inc. Every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of this document. However due to ongoing product improvement and revision, Lenco Marine cannot guarantee the accuracy of printed material after date of publication nor can it accept the responsibility for errors or omissions. Lenco Marine will update and revise this document as needed. Reproduction or duplication of the manual, or any part thereof is prohibited without the expressed written permission of Lenco Marine, Inc. All rights reserved. © 2007 Lenco Marine, Inc.



## Contents

<b>Trim Tabs</b>	
Operation . . . . .	5
Special Conditions . . . . .	6
Safety . . . . .	6
System Parts . . . . .	7
Troubleshooting . . . . .	7
Additional Information . . . . .	7
Installation Instructions . . . . .	8-10
Switch Template . . . . .	27
Switch Wiring Diagram #123SC . . . . .	12
Switch Wiring Diagram #124SSR . . . . .	13
Flybridge Wiring Diagram . . . . .	14
Switch Wiring Diagram Dual Actuators . . . . .	15
Warranty . . . . .	11
Switch Options & Upgrades . . . . .	16
<b>Optional Switches . . . . .</b>	<b>16</b>
Operation . . . . .	17
<b>Bennett Marine RetroFit Kit</b>	
Installation Instructions . . . . .	18
Wiring Instructions . . . . .	20
Warranty . . . . .	11
<b>Upgrading and Retro-fitting . . . . .</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>Actuators . . . . .</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Hatch Lifts</b>	
Installation/Operation . . . . .	24
Mounting . . . . .	25
System Parts . . . . .	25
Warranty . . . . .	23
Wiring . . . . .	24
<b>Product Summary . . . . .</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>Switch Template . . . . .</b>	<b>27</b>



Trim Tab Operation

# Trim Tab Operation

**The Lenco Tactile Switch is based on the position of the bow.**



Lenco Trim Tab kits include two stainless steel planes, two electromechanical actuators and all mounting hardware for installation. (See available switch options on page 16.) The trim tabs operate independently of one another to provide optimal performance by redirecting water flow at the transom of the boat. Lenco Trim Tabs have been designed to improve the overall attitude of a boat. If used properly, Lenco Trim Tabs improve the ride, reduce drag, increase speed and improve the fuel efficiency of your boat.

The operation of Lenco Trim Tabs is basic. The two stainless steel planes are mounted with the actuators on the transom of the boat. When the tabs are lowered, the water flow is redirected creating an upward force at the stern of the boat. When the stern rises, the bow will lower.

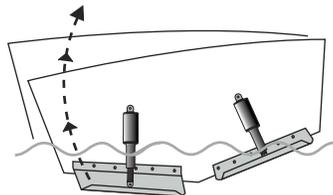
**Without Trim Tabs**



**With Trim Tabs**



Since Lenco actuators are electromechanical, they provide an immediate response at the touch of the switch. The Lenco switch is based on the position of the bow. The left side of the switch controls the starboard tab. The right side of the switch controls the port tab. The system is set up this way to minimize the guesswork while underway. To lower the starboard bow, press the right (starboard) switch where it reads DOWN. To lower the port bow, press the left (port) switch where it reads DOWN.



**When the tabs are lowered, the water flow is redirected creating an upward force at the stern of the boat.**

Since all boats are different in weight, length, speed and performance, it takes practice to understand how your boat reacts with trim tabs installed. Lenco Trim Tabs allow your boat to get on plane faster and continue planing at lower speeds. This improves visibility and the overall safety of your boat. When making adjustments with the trim tabs, use short momentary taps of the switch.

To become knowledgeable on how your boat performs with Lenco Trim Tabs, remember, practice makes perfect.

**Lenco electromechanical actuators provide an instant response. When making adjustments, use short momentary taps of the switch.**

**Trim Tab Operation**

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS**

**HEAD SEA**

Head Sea — Lower both tabs slightly by pressing BOW DOWN on both sides. This brings bow down while maintaining speed. This adjustment allows the hull of the boat to absorb the impact of the waves, resulting in a more efficient and smoother ride.

**FOLLOWING SEA**

Following Sea — Make sure the tabs are fully retracted by pressing BOW UP on both sides. This brings both tabs to a fully retracted position decreasing lift in the stern, allowing the bow to rise. If tabs are deployed, the bow may dig.

**WINDY CHOP**

Windy Chop — To raise the windward side of the boat press BOW UP on that side. If this is not sufficient, press BOW DOWN on the leeward side of the boat. Do not over trim when attempting this. This allows the windward side of the boat to rise and minimizes spray.

**SHALLOW WATER  
HOLE SHOT**

Shallow Water/Hole Shot — Lower both tabs completely down by pressing BOW DOWN on both sides. This provides lift in the stern of the boat and keeps the bow down. As you throttle up and speed increases, raise tabs by pressing BOW UP on both sides.

**UNEVEN LOAD**

Uneven Load — If one side of the boat is higher than the other while running, press BOW DOWN on the switch on that side. This lowers the tab on the listing side (low side) to bring the boat level.

**PORPOISING**

Porpoising — To stop porpoising, press BOW DOWN on both sides of the switch. The tabs need only to be deployed slightly to correct this adverse situation.

**SAFETY**

While the boat is underway, do not move one tab up or down significantly; this may cause listing.

While at higher speeds, do not over trim. This causes the bow to lower quickly, resulting in a reduction of speed and may cause the boat to veer.

When in following seas or when running an inlet, the tabs should be fully retracted. This allows for optimal performance.

While operating trim tabs, use caution. Improper use of trim tabs may cause accidents and/or injury.



**Trim Tab System Parts & Troubleshooting**

1	Stainless steel blade with hinge	#20141-001 (B-9x12 dimensions of tab)
2	Electromechanical Actuator	#101, #101 XD, #101 XDS, #102 XD
3	Upper mounting bracket	#15085-001 (116)
4	Space saver upper mounting bracket (optional)	#50225-001 (117)
5	Lower mounting bracket	#50014-001 (119)
6	RetroFit Kit bracket	#15085-001 (116)
7	(Qty. 2) 5/16 #18 X 1-3/4" large hex head bolt and 5/16	#10250-001
8	#123 L.E.D. Indicator Switch w/Retractor (optional)	#15070-001 (123SC)
9	124SSR Standard solid state Tactile Switch w/ Retractor (optional)	#15069-001 (124SSR)
10	#123 DR Dual Actuator L.E.D. Indicator Switch w/Retractor (optional)	#15071-001 (123DRSC)
11	Shim kit (optional)	#50015-002 (118S)
12	(Qty. 26) 1-1/4" (3.17 cm) stainless steel sheet metal screw kit	#10002-001 (Kit #1)
13	(Qty. 6) 20 X 7/8" (2.22 x .63 cm) stainless steel screws, ( Qty 6) flat washers and (Qty. 6) 1/4" (.63 cm) lock nuts	Kit #4

**Troubleshooting Guide for Trim Tabs**

**Trim tabs do not work together, independently or intermittently.**

**Solution Sequence:**

- 1) Inspect fuse at fuse panel.  
Replace if necessary.
- 2) Verify that all connections at switch control box are tight and in place.
- 3) Make sure that switch assembly has a solid ground.
- 4) If the actuator cables were spliced inside the transom, inspect joint for positive connection.
- 5) If, after following steps stated above, the actuators still do not operate properly — STOP and call the factory for further assistance at 772-288-2662.

**Additional Information**

- Check electrical connections behind switch and make sure ground wire is in place.
- The addition of a zinc anode will deter electrolysis. It is important that the zinc is in contact with the trim tab blade.
- To discourage any marine growth on tab or actuator, antifouling paint can be applied. When applying paint to the actuator, make sure it is fully retracted. Do not paint the stainless ram above the area that is exposed when retracted.
- If tabs malfunction or tabs become stuck in the down position while underway, remove pin or bolt at the lower mounting bracket.
- To reposition the actuator turn stainless steel ram clockwise and reattach.

## Trim Tab Installation Instructions

### Trim Tab Installation Instructions

**Warning:** The following instructions contain important safety information and should be followed carefully. Failure to do so may result in injury and will void warranty.

Please read through the instructions in their entirety prior to beginning installation!

#### TOOLS AND MATERIALS LIST

- Electric drill
  - Wire crimper/cutter
  - Tape measure
  - 3/16" & 3/8" drill bits (.48 & .95 cm)
  - 7/16" (1.11 cm) wrench
  - Small hammer
  - 4' (1.22 m) level
  - Straight edge
  - 3M 5200 adhesive caulking
  - 2" (5.08 cm) hole saw
  - #2 & #3 Phillips screwdrivers
  - 3M 5200 adhesive caulking
1. To begin, determine where the Lenco Trim Tab Kit will be installed.  
Note: When laying out the desired tab location, hold the tab against the transom with the bottom of the hinge knuckle 3/8" (.95 cm) from the bottom of the transom, approximately 1" to 4" (2.54 to 10.56 cm) in from the chine, and in line with the hull. When mounting the hinge to the hull make sure that the inside corner of the hinge knuckle is no closer than 2" (5.08 cm) to the left or right of any strake edge. The hinge may overlap a strake edge as long as any corner of the hinge knuckle is no closer than 2" (5.08 cm) to the left or right of the strake edge. (see Fig.1). Transfer (trace) the screw hole pattern onto the transom for drilling, see step 2.
  2. Using the 3/16" (.48 cm) drill bit, drill the previously marked hole locations to a depth of 1-1/4" (3.17 cm).

**Note:** When drilling out the screw hole pattern for the trim tab hinge you may drill through the transom, however the screws when installed with 3M 5200 adhesive caulking will seal the holes. All supplied screws and fasteners are stainless steel. Do not use any other type of alloy.

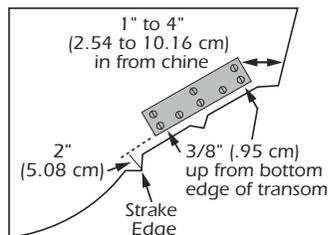
Mount the trim tab hinge to the transom using provided #14 x 1-1/4" (3.17 cm) stainless steel metal screws. We recommend using 3M 5200 adhesive caulking to bed the hinge and screws. **DO NOT OVERTIGHTEN.**

3. Attach the lower mounting bracket to the tab with the bolts, washers, and nylon lock nuts provided., Attach the upper bracket to the actuator using the 5/16-18 X 1-3/4" (4.45 cm) large hex head bolt and 5/16-18 hex nut provided. Attach the actuator to the lower bracket using the 5/16-18 X 1-3/4" (4.45 cm) large hex head bolt and 5/16-18 hex (.79) nut provided.

In order to properly position the upper bracket against the transom, you must lift the trim tab so that the trailing edge is approximately

**Note:** Performance tabs should be mounted with the tapered end facing toward the center of the boat.

**Fig. 1**



**Trim Tab Installation Instructions**

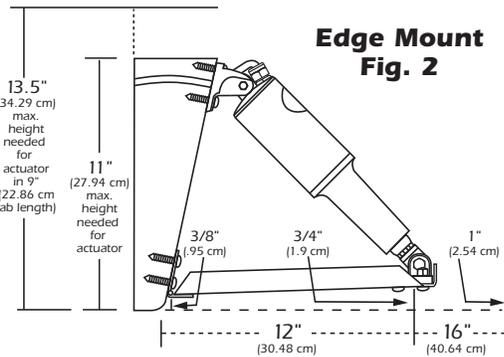
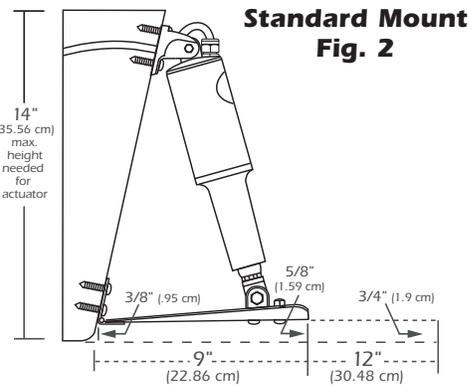
5/8" (1.59 cm) (for a 9" trim tab) and 3/4" (1.9) (for a 12" trim tab) above the straight edge when held to the hull (see Fig. 2). When the trim tab is at the appropriate level, transfer (trace) the outer shape of the upper bracket onto the transom. The upper bracket should be marked where it lays naturally against the transom to prevent binding during travel. (Do not adjust the upper bracket to the right or left, as this will cause binding, instead just allow the bracket to come to rest in its natural position).

Remove the actuator from the lower bracket. Remove the upper bracket from the actuator and align to the previously marked location to mark the upper screw hole location and cable hole location. Using the 3/16" (.48 cm) drill bit, drill the previously marked screw hole locations to a depth of 1-1/4" (3.17 cm).

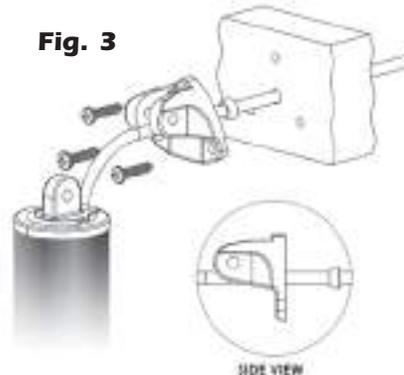
**Note: When drilling out the screw hole pattern for the trim tab hinge you may drill through the transom, however the screws when installed with 3M 5200 adhesive caulking will seal the holes when installed. All supplied screws and fasteners are stainless steel. Do not use any other type of alloy.**

4. Warning: With some installations, fuel, water tanks and/or other systems may prevent the actuator cable from entering the hull through the upper mounting bracket. Be sure to check inside the hull before drilling the 3/8" (.95 cm) cable hole.

If all is clear, Using the 3/8" (.95 cm) drill bit., drill the previously marked cable hole completely through the transom. Insert the actuator cable through the appropriate hole in the upper bracket until it reaches the actuator. Insert the actuator cable through the gland seal until it



**Fig. 3**



reaches the upper bracket.

**Note: For appropriate orientation of upper bracket and gland seal, (see Fig 3).**

Continued on page 10.

## Trim Tab Installation Instructions

Installation Instructions continued from page 9.

Insert the actuator cable through the transom. With the actuator loosely supported, start the provided #14 x 1-1/4" (3.17 cm) stainless steel metal screws through the upper bracket and into the transom. **MAKING SURE TO LEAVE THE SCREWS ONLY PARTIALLY INSTALLED.**

Insert the actuator clevis (mounting ear) into the top bracket and hold in the approximate installed location. Pass the actuator cable through the transom removing slack on the cable until it is snug. Remove the actuator from the upper bracket and finish installing the previously started #14 x 1-1/4" (3.17 cm) stainless steel metal screws through the upper bracket and into the transom. We recommend using 3M 5200 adhesive caulking to bed the upper bracket and screws. **DO NOT OVERTIGHTEN.**

Attach the actuator to the upper bracket using the 5/16-18 X 1 3/4" (4.45 cm) large hex head bolt and 5/16-18 (.79 cm) hex nut provided. If, however, you are prevented from drilling a hole through the transom at the bracket location, using the 3/8" (.95 cm) drill bit, simply drill a 3/8" (.95 cm) hole 4" to 5" (10.16 to 12.7 cm) above the waterline and insert the cable. Cover the hole and cable with a clamshell vent sealed with 3M 5200 for a waterproof and finished effect.

Assemble actuator connector ends as instructed in Actuator Deutsch Connector Instructions insert card provided.

5. At the helm, determine where the tactile switch will be installed, locate the template on page 27 and secure to helm, cut a circular opening using a 2" (5.08 cm) hole saw. Before cutting, make sure the area inside

the helm is clear of wires and other equipment that could be damaged. Using the template on page 35, drill four 3/16" (.48 cm) holes through the helm.

Secure the switch with the nylon nuts provided. When mounting the black control box, keep in mind that there is a 30" (76.2cm) lead that attaches to the back of the tactile switch. Make sure control box is mounted on a vertical surface with wires facing down toward the deck.

6. Following the trim tab switch wiring diagram, connect the actuators or the actuator extension cables to the switch control box. Be very careful of sharp edges that may damage the cable. Remember the left switch controls the right starboard tab and the right switch controls the left port tab.

**Please follow the instructions and drawings carefully.  
Call the Lenco Service Department at 772-288-2662 for technical assistance.**



Trim Tab Warranty



**Lenco Trim Tabs, Switches and Bennett RetroFit Kits carry a 3-year limited warranty from the date of original purchase.**

When possible, please refer to our troubleshooting guide on our website, <http://www.lencomarine.com> prior to processing your claim with the Lenco factory.

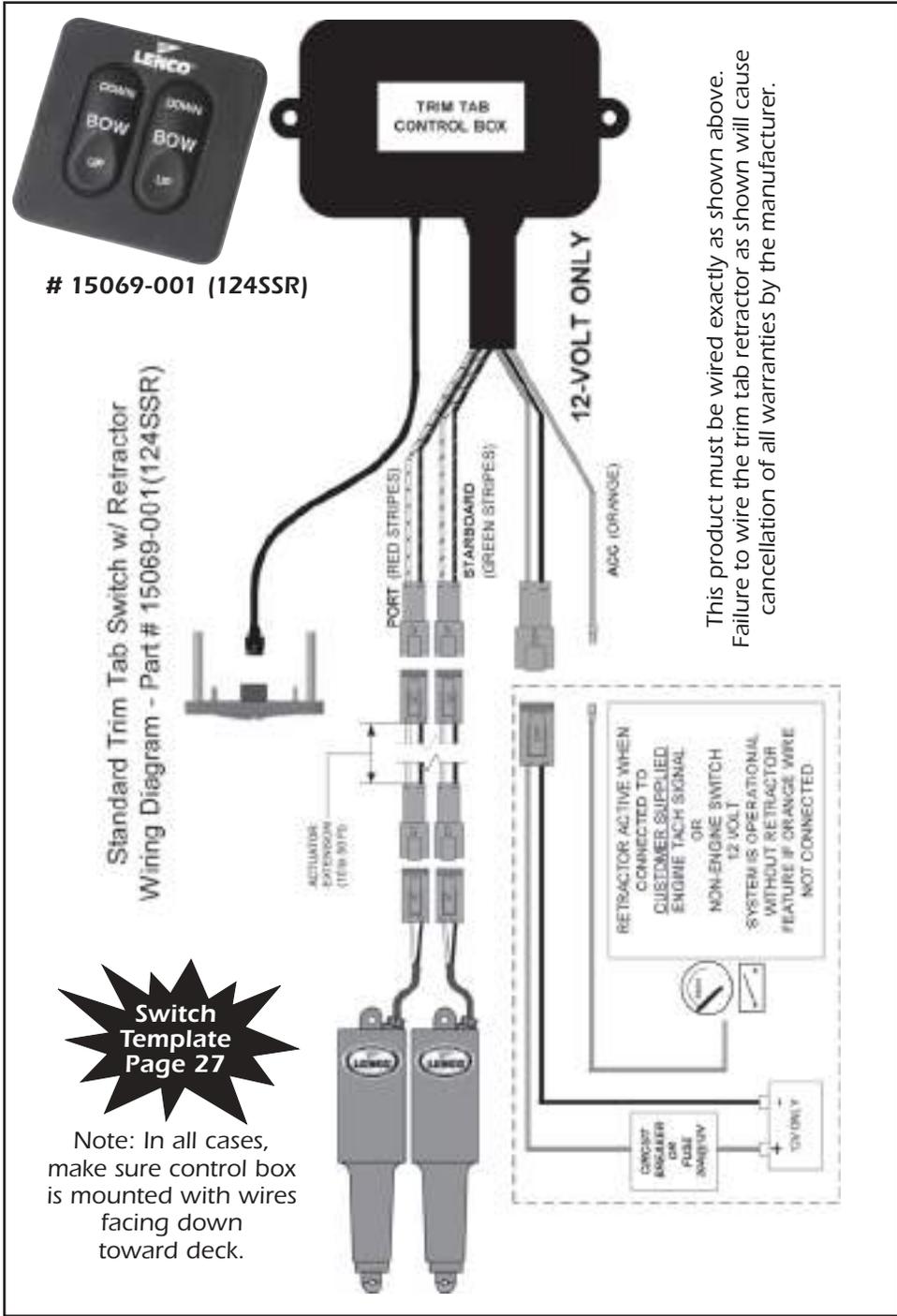
1. Call Lenco Marine at 772-288-2662, and ask for customer service. Give the technician a brief description of the product and the problem. Once the tech determines that the product is eligible for repair or replacement, they will issue you an RMA number (Return Merchandise Authorization). **Claims will not be processed without an RMA number.**
2. Return product and paperwork to Lenco Marine with the following information: name, telephone number, description of problem, proof of purchase to verify warranty. Proof of purchase and warranty info can consist of the following:
  - A. Bill of sale from place of purchase
  - B. Retail boat purchase bill of sale
3. Mark the outside of the package with the RMA number and return it to Lenco Marine Customer Service Department at 4700 SE Municipal Court, Stuart, FL 34997 for processing. Once received, our Customer Service Department will make every effort to process your return quickly. Should time restraints prohibit you from sending in the merchandise first, or you need an immediate

replacement, you will be required to secure the replacement part with a credit card prior to shipment (Visa, MasterCard, American Express, Discover). Lenco Marine ships all warranty items UPS ground. Costs for upgrades in shipping are the responsibility of the customer. Lenco Marine warranties all trim tabs, switches or Bennett RetroFit Kits for a period of 3 years from the date of original purchase. If any part of a Lenco Trim Tab, switch or Bennett RetroFit Kit fails due to manufacturing defects or workmanship within a period of 3 years from the date of original purchase, Lenco Marine will repair or replace the part(s) without charge at our discretion. No haul out, labor or miscellaneous charges are covered under this warranty. Warranty is not transferable.

The foregoing is in lieu of any and all other warranties, expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. There are no other warranties which extend beyond that set forth above. Lenco Marine reserves the right to void any warranty claim if the part is opened or repair was attempted, without prior authorization from Lenco Marine.

**Lenco Marine, Inc.**  
**Phone: 772-288-2662**  
**Fax: 772-288-2566**  
**[www.lencomarine.com](http://www.lencomarine.com)**  
**4700 SE Municipal Court**  
**Stuart, FL 34997**

Switch Wiring #15069-001 (124SSR)

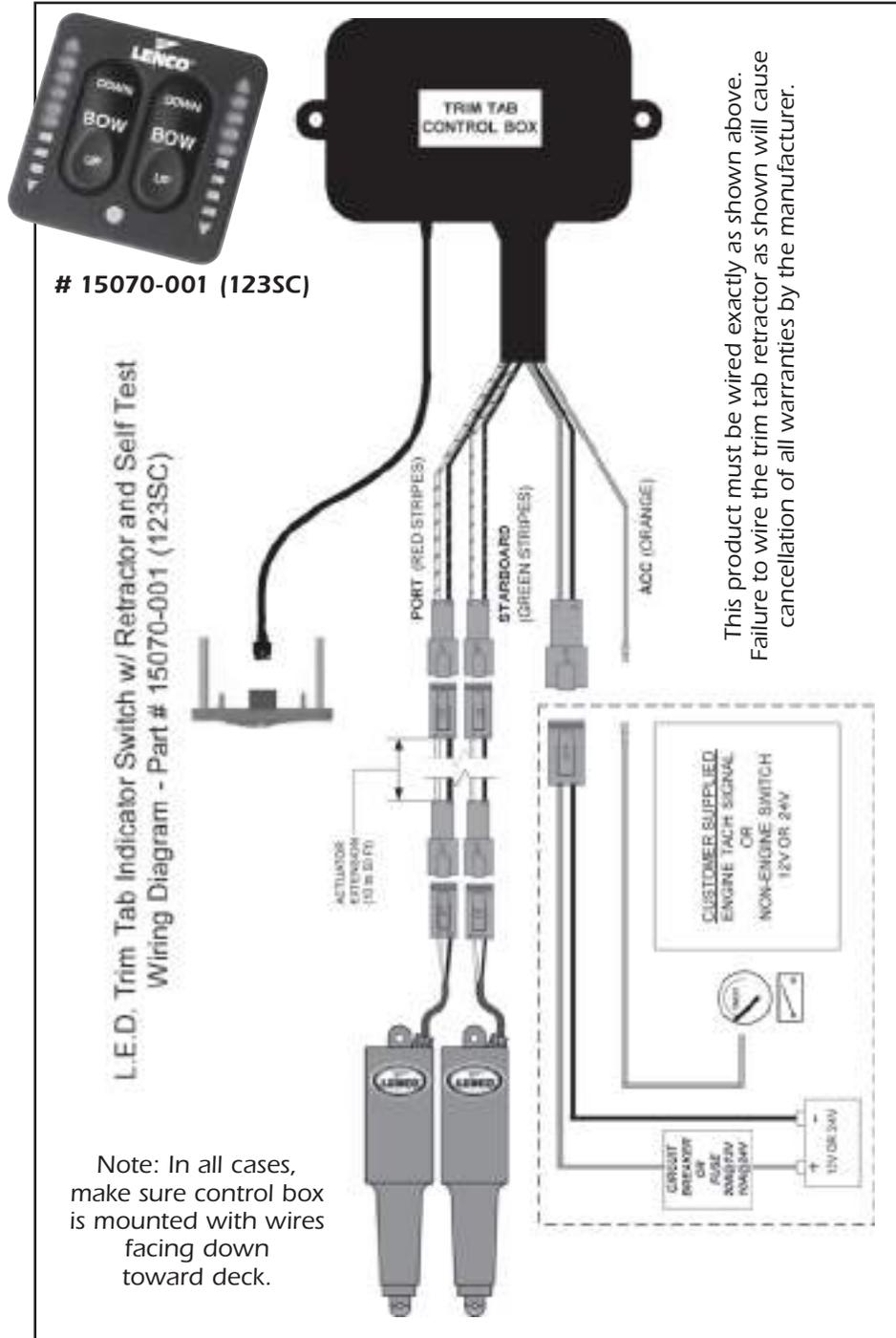


This product must be wired exactly as shown above. Failure to wire the trim tab retractor as shown will cause cancellation of all warranties by the manufacturer.

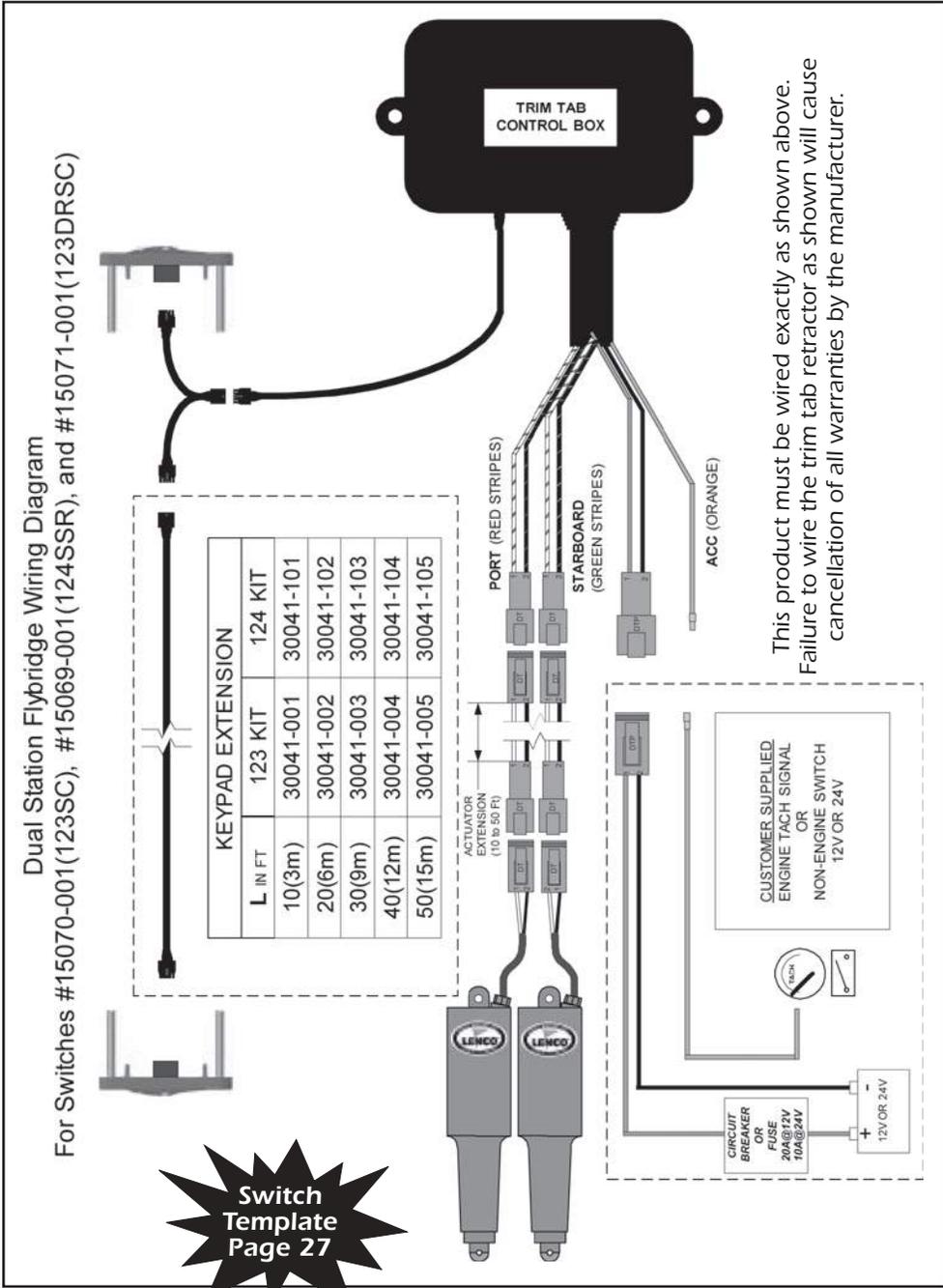
Switch Template Page 27

Note: In all cases, make sure control box is mounted with wires facing down toward deck.

Switch Wiring #15070-001 (123SC)



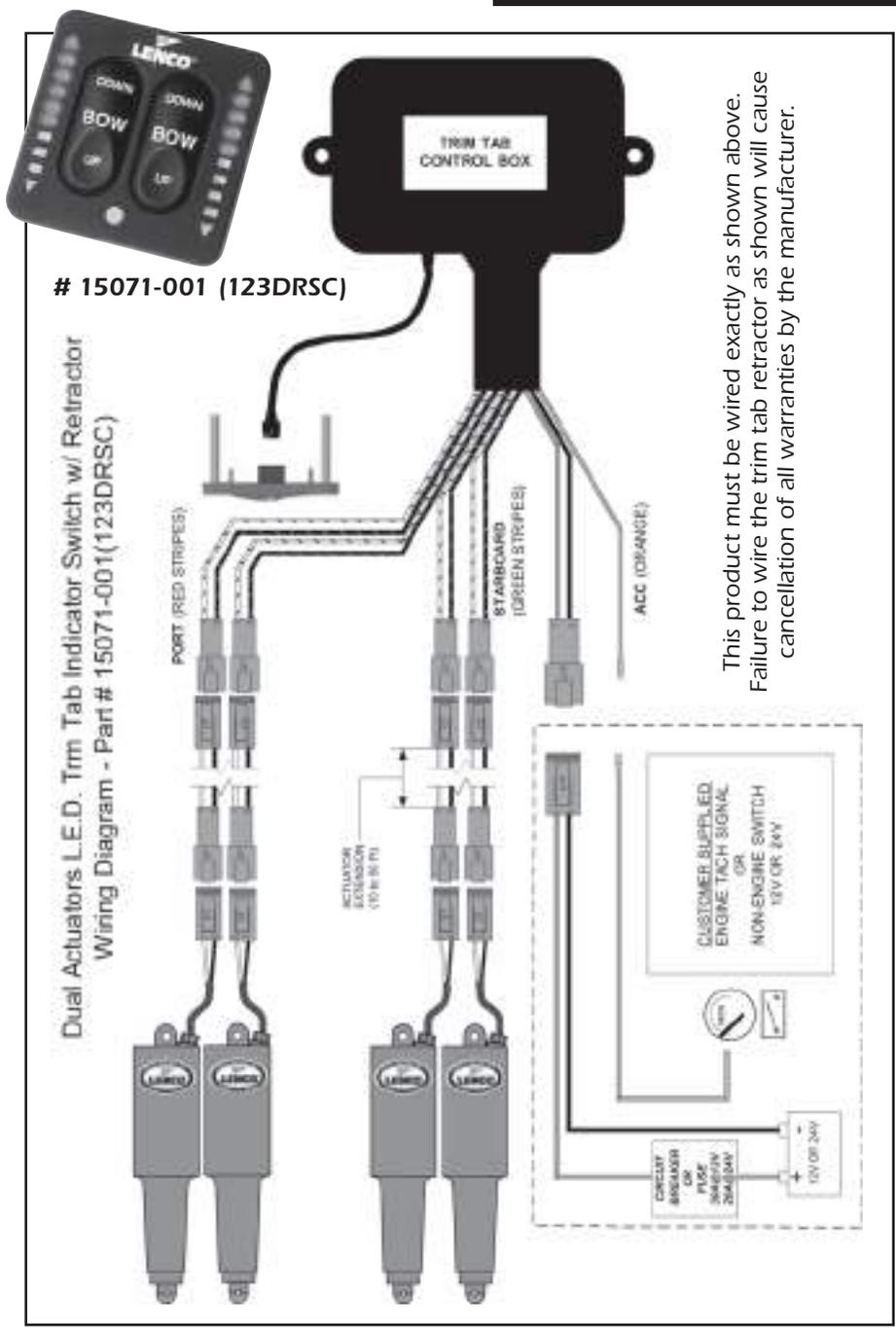
**Dual Station Switch Wiring**



**Switch Template Page 27**

Note: In all cases, make sure control box is mounted with wires facing down toward deck.

### Dual Actuator Switch Wiring



Note: In all cases, make sure control box is mounted with wires facing down toward deck.

**Optional Switches**

Complete your trim tab system with the latest switch technology — totally waterproof, maintenance-free, easy-to-install tactile switches.

**Lenco Switch Options**

**#15069-001 (124SSR)** – Standard Tactile Switch w/Retractor for all single actuator 12-volt trim tab systems

**#15070-001 (123SC)**- L.E.D. Indicator Tactile Switch w/Retractor and Self-Check for all single actuator 12- or 24-volt trim tab systems

**#15071-001 (123 DRSC)** - Dual Actuators L.E.D. Indicator Tactile Switch w/ Retractor and Self-Check

**#10225-001 (125)**- For Air Boats and Hatch Lifts.

<b>Lenco switches feature:</b>	<b>124 SSR</b>	<b>123 SC</b>	<b>123 DRSC</b>
1) Self-Check feature at power-up			
2) Self-contained, sealed keypad			
3) Self-contained, sealed control box			
4) Fade/smudge-proof, laser engraved graphics			
5) Plug & play switch wiring harness connectors			
6) Built-in Retract feature returns tabs to a fully retracted position when power or tach signal is removed			
7) 2 high-intensity L.E.D. indicator displays show the exact position of your trim tabs at all times			
8) Photo eye reads ambient light and adjusts the L.E.D. indicator display intensity for optimum viewing in all light conditions			
9) Backlit keypad graphics for optimum night viewing			
10) 24-volt compatibility			



Switch Operation

**SWITCH OPERATION**

The operation of the indicator switch is based on the position of the bow. To lower the starboard bow, press the right (starboard) side of the switch where it reads Down. This lowers the port tab. To lower the port bow, press the left (port) side of the switch where it reads Down. This lowers the starboard tab. The L.E.D. displays on the sides of the display show how far that tab has moved.

When the on/off switch is turned on at the helm or the engine's tachometer circuit becomes active, the L.E.D. displays on the indicator switch light from top to bottom and immediately extinguish from

bottom to top to indicate self test at power up. If there is a problem with an actuator connection the L.E.D. displays shows every other light red "ON" at the side that has the problem. After self test is complete (1 to 2 seconds) the L.E.D. displays show one up arrow on each side of the switch. This shows that both tabs are fully retracted. While functioning the tabs, the L.E.D. displays indicate the position of the tabs by lighting up the further they are pressed down. As the switch is pressed up, the lights go out. When power is removed from the switch or the engine stops (if accessory wired to tach), the tabs retract from any position before powering down.



Indicator Switch with Retractor #15070-001 (123SC)



Standard Switch #15069-001 (124SSR)



Completely Waterproof

RetroFit Kit for Bennett Trim Tabs Installation Instructions

## Electric RetroFit Kit for Bennett Trim Tabs Installation Instructions

Lenco Marine's RetroFit Kit is designed as a direct replacement for the Bennett 4-ring standard trim tab actuator.

**Note: Bennett Joystick Control can not be retrofitted to the Lenco Actuators.**

These instructions should be followed completely. If you experience any problems not covered, please call the Lenco Marine customer service line at 772-288-2662.

- 1) Disconnect the Bennett hydraulic pump unit (HPU) and drain as much of the hydraulic fluid as possible into a container for proper disposal later. Remember that automatic transmission fluid (ATF) is to be disposed of only at an approved collection site in your area; do not discard in the regular trash.
- 2) Remove the Bennett trim tab cylinder from the boat transom and remove the hydraulic line at the connection. It helps to have several rags handy to soak up the oil. Remove and discard old hydraulic lines.
- 3) Disconnect the Bennett cylinder from the trim tab plane by tapping out the small black pin at the base of the cylinder where it attaches to the plane. You will first have to remove one screw from the lower bracket as this holds the pin in place. Do not remove the lower bracket, as you will need it later.
- 4) Insert the actuator cable through the appropriate hole in the upper bracket until it reaches the actuator. Insert the actuator cable through the gland seal until it reaches the upper bracket.

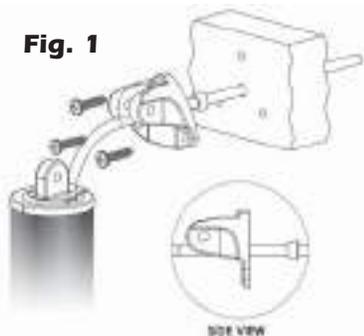
**Note: For appropriate orientation of upper bracket and gland seal, (see Fig 1).**

You will need to clean mounting surfaces on the transom with a cleaning solvent such as mineral spirits or alcohol to remove all oils and dirt before final mounting.

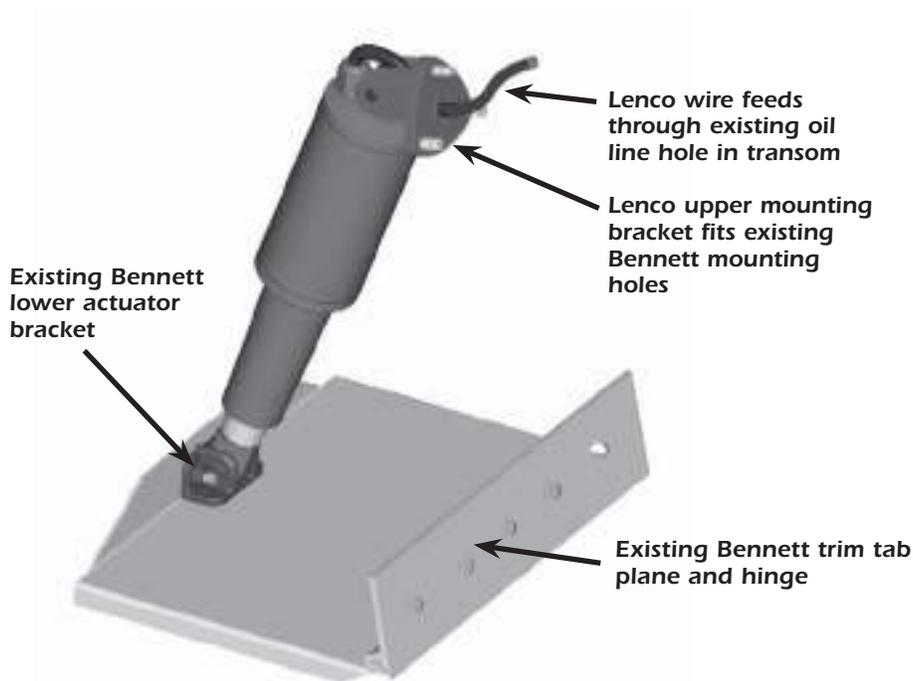
Insert the actuator cable through the transom. With the actuator loosely supported, bed the upper bracket and screws with 3M 5200 adhesive caulking. Start the provided #14 x 1-1/4" (3.17 cm) stainless steel metal screws through the upper bracket and into the transom. **MAKE SURE TO LEAVE THE SCREWS ONLY PARTIALLY INSTALLED.**

Insert the actuator clevis (mounting ear) into the top bracket and hold in the approximate installed location. Pass the actuator cable through the transom removing slack on the cable until it is snug. Remove the actuator from the upper bracket and finish installing the previously started #14 x 1-1/4" (3.17 cm) stainless steel metal screws through the upper bracket and into the transom. We

**Fig. 1**



## RetroFit Kit for Bennett Trim Tabs Installation Instructions



recommend using 3M 5200 adhesive caulking to bed the upper bracket and screws.  
DO NOT OVERTIGHTEN.

Attach the actuator to the upper bracket using the 5/16-18 X 1-3/4" (4.45 cm) large hex head bolt and 5/16-18 (.79 cm) hex nut provided.

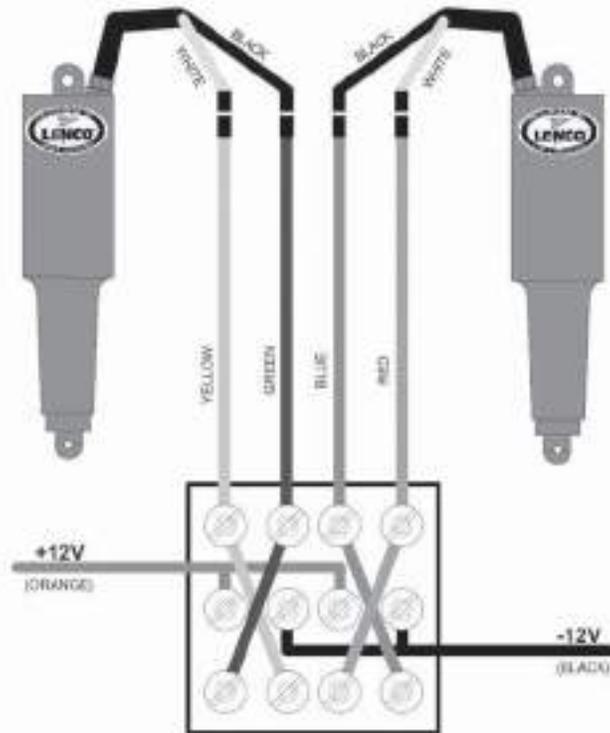
- 6) You are now ready to attach the Lenco Actuator to the blade. First insert the pin part way through the hole in the Bennett lower bracket and insert through one of the four black washers provided in the kit. Place the actuator into the bracket and tap the pin through. Continue through the second washer and other side of the bracket. Replace the bracket screw removed in step 3. This will lock the pin in place and prevent it from falling out.

- 7) Now you will need to hook up the Lenco Actuator wires inside the bilge/rigging area. First cut the wire connector from the Bennett wire harness where the pump used to be. Strip the four harness wires and connect to the four Lenco wires using the heat shrink butt splices provided in the kit. Make sure to use the proper crimping tool and then heat all connections for a tight waterproof seal. Tie-wrap or secure in some fashion to a dry location to help prevent the connectors from getting too wet. For further wiring information, see wiring instructions and diagram on next page.

**Please follow the instructions and drawings carefully. Call the Lenco Service Department at 772-288-2662 for technical assistance.**

RetroFit Kit for Bennett Trim Tabs Wiring Instructions

Wiring Instructions for Electric RetroFit Kit for Bennett Trim Tabs



- 1) Remove all wires and all jumpers (brass strips) on Bennett factory switch and discard.
- 2) Now find the 12-volt negative at the helm/console. Connect the black wire from the switch to this source. The Lenco system requires that a negative (-) wire be attached at the switch as per the wiring diagram. The 12-volt positive (+) should already be at the switch from the previous system. Simply reconnect it as per the wiring diagram.
- 3) Test the trim tabs for proper operation. Remember that the right switch controls the left trim tab and the left controls the right.

BOW DOWN should extend the tabs while BOW UP should retract them. If for some reason this does not work as described in the above text, recheck all the wiring for a misplaced wire. If still not fully operational, refer to the trim tab troubleshooting guide on page 7 for further instructions.

**Use caution when using Lenco Trim Tabs for the first time. The response time is faster than the Bennett system.**

**Try small taps of the switch until you become accustomed to the new trim tabs.**



## Upgrading and Retrofitting

### Standard Tab to Troll'n Tab

A 9x12 trim tab can be upgraded to 9x12 Troll'n Tab.

### Standard Tab Blade Upgrade

For a larger trim tab blade a 9x12 blade can be retrofitted with a 12x12 blade.

### Edge Mount Kit Upgrade

Since the placement of the upper bracket is lower then a standard mount, an edge mount can be retrofitted only with another edge mount trim tab.

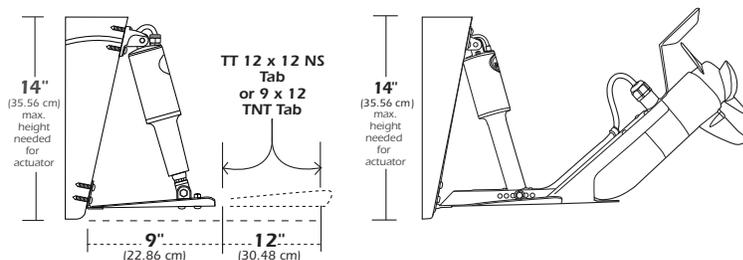
### Edge Mount Tab to Troll'n Tab

A 12x12E trim tab can be upgraded to a 12x12 Troll'n Tab.

**Note:** In order to utilize the same mounting holes when upgrading from trim tabs to Troll'n Tabs, the trim tabs have to have been mounted with the hinges at least 3/8" (.95 cm) from transom bottom as recommended in Lenco installation instructions.

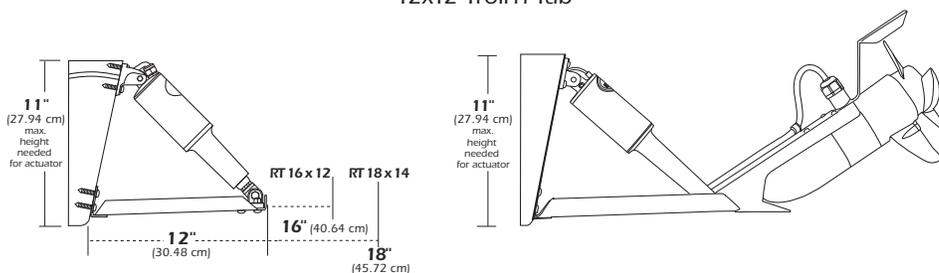
### Standard Mount Kit # 15001-101 (TT 9x12 NS)

Can be upgraded to a 12" tab or a 9x12 Troll'n Tab



### Edge Mount Kit #15016-101 (TT 12x12 ENS)

Can be upgraded to a 16" or 18" tab or a 12x12 Troll'n Tab



**Actuators**

The 101 Actuator is used in all TT & Standard kits.

**101 Actuator**  
2 1/4" stroke  
Overall length tip to tip = 12 1/8 inches

**Part**  
#15054-001 (101-2, 12-volt, w/6' cable)  
#15061-001 (101-3, 24-volt, w/6' cable)

The 101 XD Actuator is used mostly with HD, XD, High Performance & Super Strong tabs.

**101 XD Actuator**  
2 1/4" stroke  
Overall length tip to tip = 11 3/8 inches

**Part**  
#15055-001 (101 XD-5, 12-volt, 5/16" mounting hdwr w/6' cable)  
#15062-001 (101 XD-12, 24-volt, 5/16" mounting hdwr w/6' cable)  
#15056-001 (101 XD-7, 12-volt, 3/8" mounting hdwr w/6' cable)  
#15063-001 (101 XD-15, 24-volt, 3/8" mounting hdwr w/6' cable)

The 101 XDS Actuator is used with OEM specific kits and limited space applications, it is the shortest actuator we manufacture.

**101 XDS Actuator**  
2 1/4" stroke  
Overall length tip to tip = 10 7/8 inches

**Part**  
#15057-001 (101 XD-4, 12-volt, 5/16" mounting hdwr w/6' cable)  
#15058-001 (101 XD-11, 12-volt, 3/8" mounting hdwr w/6' cable)

The 102 XD Actuator is used with Troll'n Tab kits only.

**102 XD Actuator**  
4 1/4" stroke  
Overall length tip to tip = 12 7/8 inches

**Part**  
#15060-001 (102 XD-2, 12-volt, w/6' cable)  
#15067-001 (102 XD-3, 24-volt, w/6' cable)

**The entire Lenco Actuator is fully submersible, maintenance-free and sealed for life.**

Hatch Lift Warranty



**Lenco Hatch Lifts carry a 2-year limited warranty from the date of original purchase.**

When possible, please refer to our troubleshooting guide on our website, <http://www.lencomarine.com> prior to processing your claim with the Lenco factory.

1. Call Lenco Marine at 772-288-2662, and ask for customer service. Give the technician a brief description of the product and the problem. Once the tech determines that the product is eligible for repair or replacement, they will issue you an RMA number (Return Merchandise Authorization).

**Claims will not be processed without an RMA number.**

2. Return product and paperwork to Lenco Marine with the following information: name, telephone number, description of problem, proof of purchase to verify warranty. Proof of purchase and warranty info can consist of the following:
  - A. Bill of sale from place of purchase
  - B. Retail boat purchase bill of sale
3. Mark the outside of the package with the RMA number and return it to Lenco Marine Customer Service Department at 4700 SE Municipal Court, Stuart, FL 34997 for processing. Once received, our Customer Service Department will make every effort to process your return quickly. Should time restraints prohibit you from sending in the merchandise first, or you need

an immediate replacement, you will be required to secure the replacement part with a credit card prior to shipment (Visa, MasterCard, American Express, Discover). Lenco Marine ships all warranty items UPS ground. Costs for upgrades in shipping are the responsibility of the customer. Lenco Marine warranties all Hatch Lifts for a period of 2 years from the date of original purchase. If any part of a Lenco Hatch Lift fails due to manufacturing defects or workmanship within a period of 2 years from the date of original purchase, Lenco Marine will repair or replace the part(s) without charge at our discretion. No haul out, labor or miscellaneous charges are covered under this warranty. Warranty is not transferable.

Trim Tab customers please see separate warranty policy. The foregoing is in lieu of any and all other warranties, expressed or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. There are no other warranties which extend beyond that set forth above. Lenco Marine reserves the right to void any warranty claim if the part is opened or repair was attempted without prior authorization from Lenco Marine.

**Lenco Marine Inc.**  
**Phone: 772-288-2662**  
**Fax: 772-288-2566**  
**[www.lencomarine.com](http://www.lencomarine.com)**  
**4700 SE Municipal Court**  
**Stuart, FL 34997**

**Hatch Lifts — Installation/Operation**

## Lenco Hatch Lift Installation/Operation

Due to the many different variables involved with the numerous applications for Lenco hatch lifts, installation is never the same. Here are some general guidelines that can be of assistance:

- The actuator is most powerful when it is installed vertically at 90 degrees.
- Lifting capabilities decrease the closer the upper or lower mount is located to the hinge.
- The further from a vertical position the less lifting capability. When retracted, **Do Not position hatch lift at an angle less than 45 degrees.**
- Dual actuator systems are recommended for hatches over 500 pounds (226.79 kg) of force.
- Lenco hatch lifts are designed around a ball screw that spins freely when hatch is fully open or closed.
- For installation, it is important that the hatch lift is able to disengage itself at the fully retracted position.
- The ram must be allowed to free spin at both ends of its stroke or it will continue to push or pull against any resistance potentially damaging the hatch lift or the hatch itself.
- Failure to make accurate measure could cause damage to hatch lift or the hatch itself.
- Lenco hatch lifts are fully submersible and will not drift.
- Lenco hatch lifts are offered in both 12 and 24 volts.

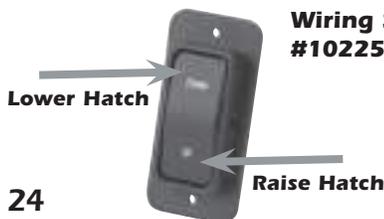
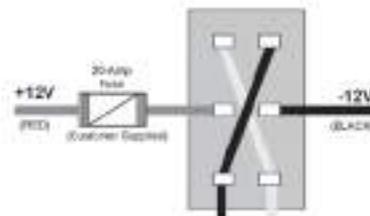
S = Short. All part numbers ending in S have the same stroke but in a 4" (10.16 cm) shorter length.

Part Number	L. O. A. Retracted	Approx. Stroke	L. O. A. Extended
HL-400	15"	4"	19"
HL-800S	21"	8"	29"
HL-800	25"	8"	33"
HL-1200S	25"	12"	37"
HL-1200	29"	12"	41"
HL-1600S	29"	16"	45"
HL-1600	33"	16"	49"
HL-2000S	33"	20"	53"
HL-2000	37"	20"	57"
HL-2400S	37"	24"	61"
HL-2400	41"	24"	65"



### OPERATION

The function of the Lenco Hatch Lift system is simple. Since the hatch lift is based around a ball screw it is able to push a heavy load and remain at a constant position. To raise a load, extend the hatch lift by pressing on the upper part of the switch. To lower a load, retract the hatch lift by pressing the lower part of the switch. In case of power failure, Lenco hatch lifts are supplied with two clevis pins at the mounting brackets. To pull this pin out while the hatch is closed, you must rig it to a point outside of the hatch.

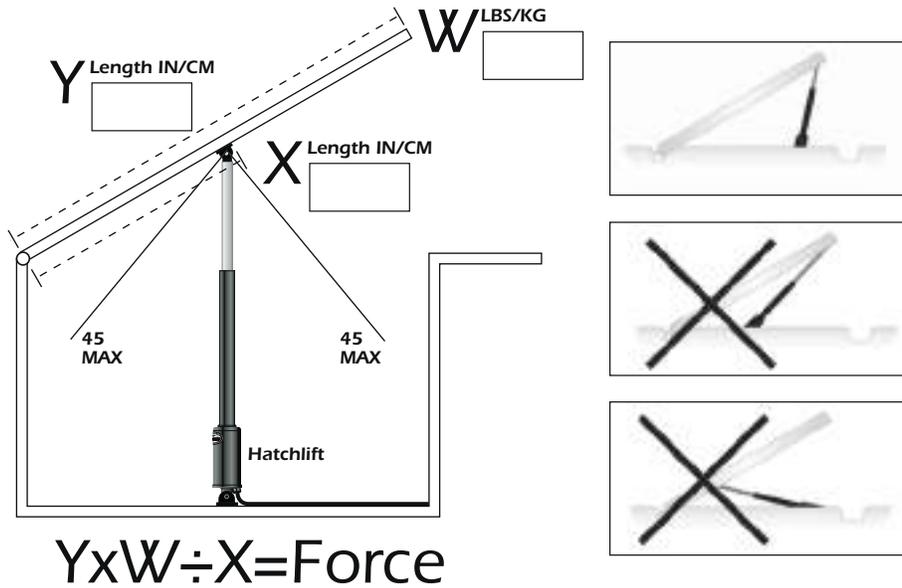


**Wiring Single Rocker Switch #10225-001 (125)**



Hatch Lifts — Mounting/Parts

## Lenco Hatch Lift Mounting



1. Follow the chart above to figure out load on the hatch lift. Maximum load is 500 lbs. (226.79 kg)

Y = Total length of hatch

X = Length from the hinge to the hatch lift mounting point

W = Weight of the hatch to be lifted

2. Determine the angle of the hatch lift mount. Do not exceed 45 degrees from center.
3. Mount the hatch lift on the desired location as per the above instructions.

**Important:** It may be necessary to shim the upper or lower mounting bracket up or down so the hatch does

not bind when fully closed. The hatch lift does not stop pulling until it has reached its fully closed position. If the hatch fully closes before the hatch lift is fully retracted, it will cause damage to the lift or the mounting hardware. Shim the hatch lift with stainless washers for small amounts of length. Use Lenco part #118S for lengths greater than 1/8" (3 mm).

4. Wire to switch according to the hatch lift wiring diagram in the owners manual supplied with the hatch lift.

### SYSTEM PARTS

1	Hatch Lift (electromechanical actuator)	#'s HL-400, HL-800, HL-800s, HL-1200, HL-1200S, HL-1600, HL-1600S, HL-2000, HL-2000S, HL-2400, HL-2400S
2	Mounting brackets	#50014-001 (119), #50015-001 (118)
3	Clevis pins	#60101-001 (121SS)
4	Single rocker switch	#10225-101 (125) (optional)
5	Slide bracket	#70381-001 (HLSB) (optional)

**Product Summary**

**Standard Trim Tab Kits**

- Standard trim tab kits include: two #101 actuators with extension harnesses and Deutsch connectors, two stainless steel blades, and all mounting hardware. See switch selections on page 16 for available options
- Available in standard mount and edge mount (space saver mount)
- Sizes range from 9" x 9" to 12" x 40". Measurements taken L x W



**Performance Tab Kits**

**Standard Performance**

- Standard performance tab kit includes: two #101 actuators with extension harnesses and Deutsch connectors, two 12-gauge electro-polished stainless steel blades and all mounting hardware
- Available in sizes: RT 9x9 NS, RT 9x12 NS, RT 12x9 NS, RT 12x12 NS, RT 14x12 NS, RT 16x12 NS and RT 18x14 NS

**Heavy Duty Performance**

- Heavy duty performance tab kit includes: two #101 XD actuators with extension harnesses and Deutsch connectors, two 12-gauge electro-polished stainless steel blades w/transom back plates and heavy duty hinge with 1/4" (.64 cm) hinge pin
- Available in sizes: RT 12x12 HDNS, RT 16x12 HDNS, RT 18x14 HDNS
- Customer supplied mounting hardware

**Extreme Duty Performance**

- Extreme duty performance tab kit includes: two #101 XD actuators (RT 17x12 XDNS), four #101 XD actuators (RT 19x14 XDNS & RT 24 x 14 XDNS) on two 10-gauge electro-polished stainless steel blades w/transom back plates and super duty hinge with 3/8" (.95 cm) hinge pin
- Actuator extension harnesses sold separately in choice of 5 lengths
- Customer supplied mounting hardware
- Available in sizes: RT 17x12 XDNS, RT 19x14 XDNS, and RT 24x14 XDNS

**Switches: See selections on page 16 for available options**

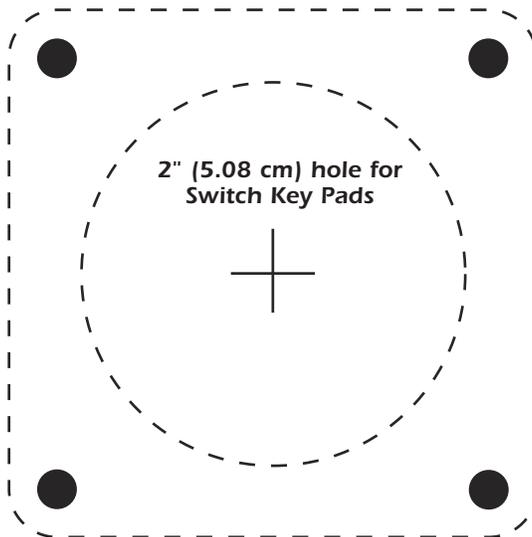


**Product Summary/Switch Template**

**High Performance Tabs - Single & Dual Actuator**

- High performance tab kit includes: two 12-volt Extreme Duty Actuators with 316 SS billet ram with 3/8" (.95 cm) SS bolts, two 7-gauge flat-304 electro-polished stainless blades.
- Full transom back plate with adjustable C-channel, 3/8" (.95 cm) bolts and super duty hinge with 3/8" (.95 cm) hinge pin
- Actuator extension harnesses sold separately in choice of 5 lengths
- Customer supplied mounting hardware
- Available in sizes: Single Actuator System: #15048-101 (14" x 12"), #15049-101 (18" x 12")  
Dual Actuator System : #15050-101 (21" x 14"), #15051-101 (25" x 14")

**High Performance Tabs - Single & Dual Actuator**



**Tactile Switch Connection**

Mount control box within 30" (76.2) of keypad.  
Control box wire harness is 30" (76.2) length



**Switch Template**

Remove the template from the owner's manual by cutting around the dashed rectangular perimeter line.

Align the 3/16" (.48 cm) drill bit with each of the four black circles and drill straight down through the helm, providing

clearance for the mounting hardware provided with the switch.

Align the centering bit of a 2" (5.08 cm) hole saw with the cross hairs in the center of the 2" (5.08 cm) dashed circular perimeter and drill straight down through the helm, providing additional clearance for switch and electrical connection.

# DON'T WORRY...

**we've got your back.**



Lenco Marine Inc., 4700 Municipal Court ■ Stuart, Florida 34997  
772-288-2662 ■ 772-288-2566 fax ■ [www.lencomarine.com](http://www.lencomarine.com)



## 31295 / 31395 - SERIES AUTOMATIC WATER SYSTEM PUMP

### FEATURES

- Smooth Flow
- Self-Priming up to 10 feet (3m)
- Dry running capability
- Soft noise absorbing mounts
- Snap-fit port fittings
- Built-in bypass — less pulsation
- Reduces need for accumulator tank
- Corrosion resistant materials
- Thermal overload protection
- Motor rating: IP 54
- CSA listed
- ISO 8846 MARINE (ignition protection)
- CE



31295 / 31395 - Series

### SPECIFICATIONS

**Motor:** Permanent Magnet, Ball Bearing Totally Enclosed.  
Not for Continuous Duty. Intermittent Duty Only.

**Pump:** Body - Polypropylene  
Diaphragm - Santoprene  
Valves - EPDM



Pump Series	Dimensions - Inches (mm)			Weight lb. (kg)
	Height	Width	Length	
31X95-XXXX	4-3/4" (121)	6" (152)	9" (229)	3.5 (1.6 kg)

**Fittings:** (2) 1/2" - 14 Male pipe  
(2) 1/2" (13 mm) Hose Barbs

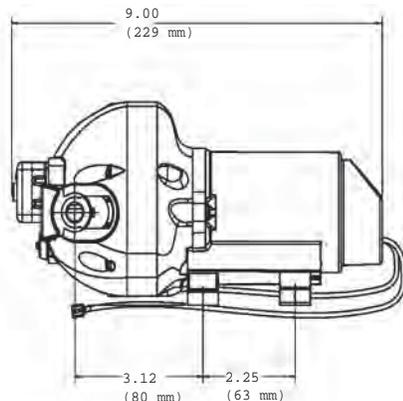
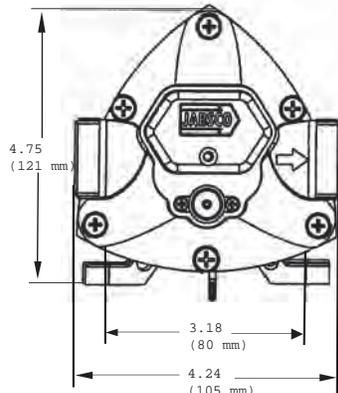
MODEL	VOLTS	AMP DRAW (A) @ 10 psi (0.7 bar)	FUSE SIZE (A)	OPEN FLOW GPM (l/min)	MAX PSI (bar)
31395-0092	12V dc	4.4	10	2.9 (11)	50 (3.4)
31395-0094	24V dc	2.2	5	2.9 (11)	50 (3.4)
31395-0392	12V dc	4.4	10	2.9 (11)	40 (2.7)
31395-0394	24V dc	2.2	5	2.9 (11)	40 (2.7)
31395-0292	12V dc	4.4	10	2.9 (11)	25 (1.7)
31395-0294	24V dc	2.2	5	2.9 (11)	25 (1.7)
31295-0092	12V dc	3.5	10	1.9 (7)	25 (1.7)
31295-0094	24V dc	1.7	5	1.9 (7)	25 (1.7)

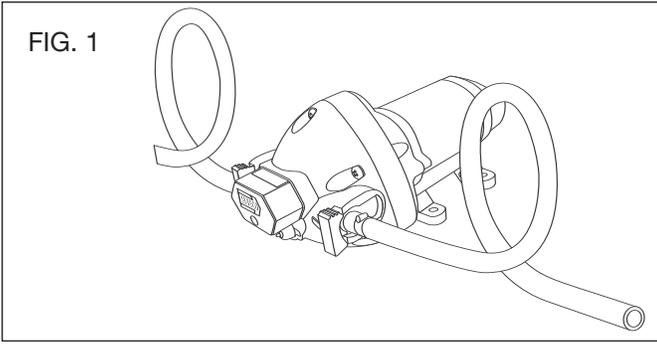
### OPERATION

With pump switch off and battery fully charged, fill water tank, open all faucets, then turn pump switch on. Water will begin to flow. When the water is free of air, turn faucets off. Remember,

you are filling the water heater and the toilet and shower lines. When all valves are shut-off, pump will stop. Should pump fail to stop, turn switch off and see the trouble shooting guide.

### DIMENSIONAL DRAWING





**INSTALLATION**

**STEP 1**

Remove shipping plugs from pump ports. There may be slight amount of water that drains out of the pump as all pumps are tested at the factory before shipment.

**STEP 2**

A direction arrow can be found on the pump head to indicate direction of flow. Connect the appropriate sized hose to one of the supplied fittings and then connect the hose to the water supply tank outlet. To reduce vibration use 1/2" (13 mm) braided or reinforced flexible hose on the inlet and outlet of the pump as shown on Fig.1. Use hose clamps on the slip-on barb connectors.

**WIRING** (Fig. 3)

IF YOU ARE NOT FAMILIAR WITH APPLICABLE ELECTRICAL STANDARDS, HAVE THE UNIT INSTALLED BY A QUALIFIED ELECTRICIAN.

Suggested wiring information is given as a reference. For proper information, please reference USCG regulations for marine applications and wiring gauges, connectors and fuse protection.

**STEP 1**

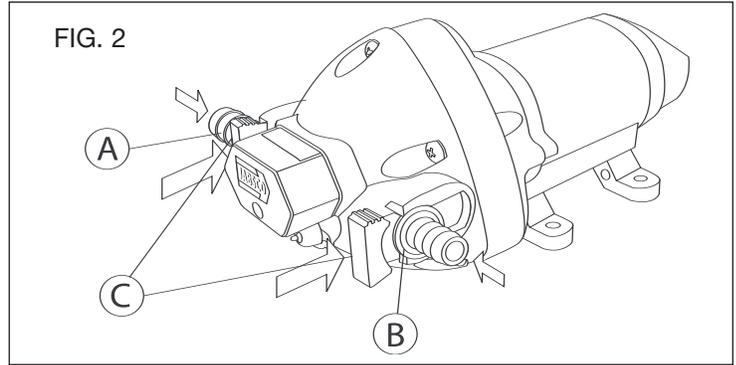
Determine the distance from the power source to the pump and then double the measurement. Wire gauge installation is determined on the entire run length, to the pump and back.

**STEP 2**

Connect to power supply lead (red)(+) to the positive (+) terminal on the battery or through a properly installed fuse / circuit breaker panel. Then run the length of wire to the pump, connecting the red wire through a switch appropriately rated to the pump's current requirements.

**STEP 3**

Route the wire so as not to create hazards in operation of the engine, movement of steering components or human traffic.



**STEP 3**

Slide rubber mounts fully into 4 mounting tracks.

**STEP 4**

Mount pump horizontally in an accessible location or vertically with pumphead down. Support weight of the pump and attach pumphead mounts first then motor mounts second.

**STEP 5** (Fig. 2)

Install inlet A and discharge B port connectors. Firmly push slide clips C forward to lock port connectors in place.

**STEP 6** (Fig. 4)

Install a Pumpgard™ strainer in an accessible location (for inspection and cleaning) between the tank and pump inlet in order to protect valves from debris.

**STEP 4**

Connect the red lead to the red lead on the pump housing located pressure switch.

**STEP 5**

Connect the black lead from the pump to the ground or negative power side (-) of the vessel.

**STEP 6**

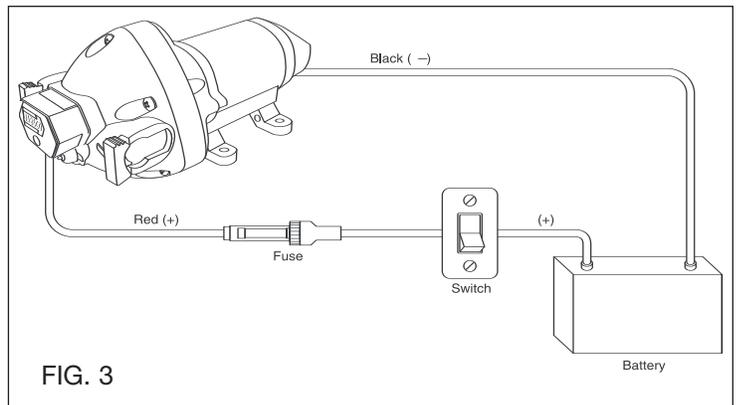
Turn the system off when not in use for extended periods of time or when the water supply tank is empty.

**STEP 7**

After installation, check voltage at the pump motor. Voltage should be checked when pump is operating. Full voltage must be available at the pump motor at all times for proper pump operation and pump motor life.

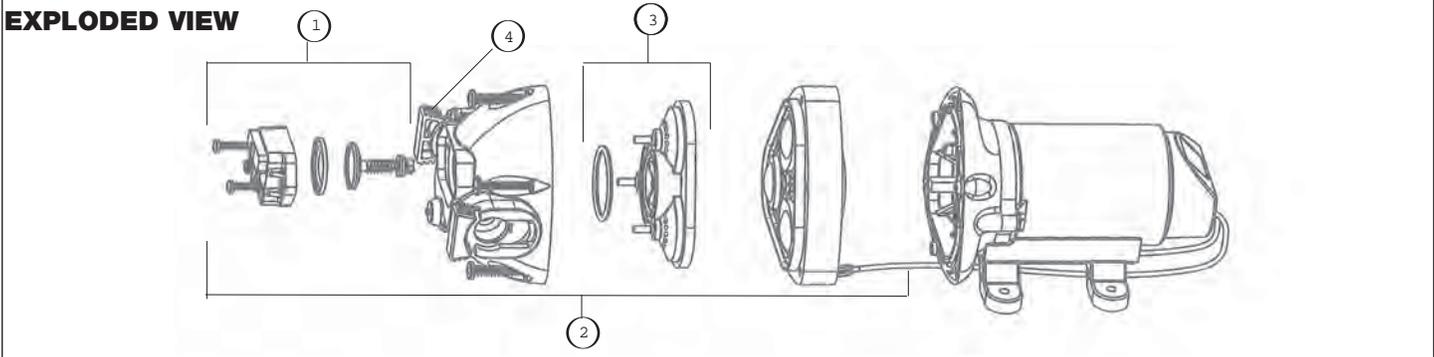
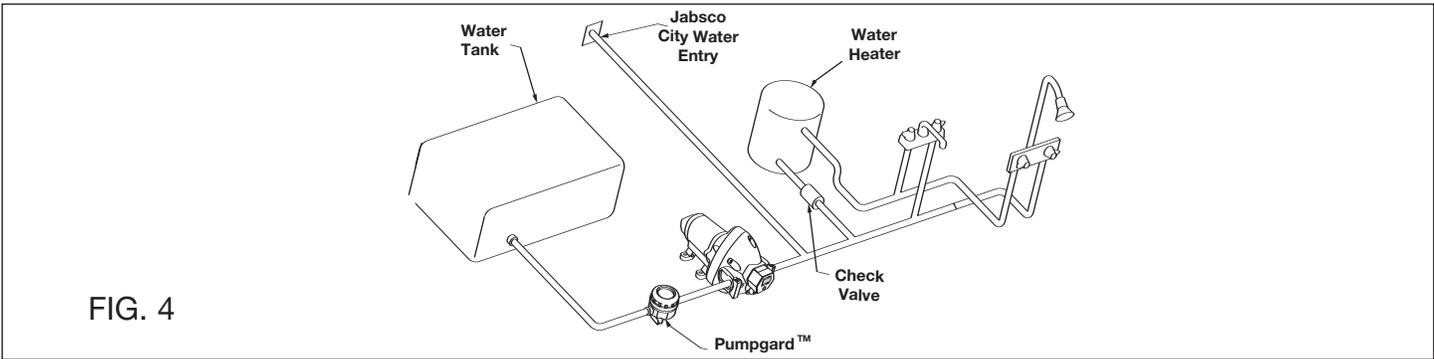
**WIRE SIZE**

Pump Voltage	Total Wire Length - feet (meters)		
	0 - 20 ft (0 - 6 m)	20 - 35 ft (6 - 9 m)	35 - 55 ft (9 - 12 m)
12 VDC	#14 AWG (2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> )	#12 AWG (4 mm <sup>2</sup> )	#10 AWG (6 mm <sup>2</sup> )
24 VDC	#16 AWG (1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> )	#14 AWG (2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> )	#12 AWG (4 mm <sup>2</sup> )



**CAUTION** Motor case could get hot during extended operation. Prolonged contact with skin may cause a burn.

**WARNING** Fire hazard. Wiring must comply with applicable electrical standards and include a properly sized fuse or circuit breaker. Improper wiring can cause a fire resulting in injury or death.



**AUTOMATIC WATER SYSTEM PUMP SERVICE PARTS**

KEY#	DESCRIPTION	SERIES	
		31395 - XXXX	31295 - XXXX
1	Pressure Switch	(25 psi)	18916-1025
		(40 psi)	18916-1040
		(50 psi)	18916-1050
2	Pumphead Assembly	(25 psi)	18914-1025
		(40 psi)	18914-1040
		(50 psi)	18914-1050
3	Check Valve Assembly	18911-1030	18911-1030
4	Slide Clips (Pair)	30647-1000	30647-1000

**ACCESSORIES  
SNAP-IN PORT SYSTEM**

<b>30649-1000</b> (1 PAIR) SNAP-IN PORT X 1/2" - 14 MALE PIPE STRAIGHT	<b>30654-1000</b> (1 PAIR) SNAP-IN PORT X 1/2" (13 mm) HOSE BARB STRAIGHT	<b>30653-1000</b> (1 PAIR) SNAP-IN PORT X 3/4" (19 mm) HOSE BARB STRAIGHT	<b>30650-1000</b> (1 PAIR) SNAP-IN PORT X GARDEN HOSE STRAIGHT	<b>30655-1000</b> (1 PAIR) SNAP-IN PORT X 1/2" - 14 MALE PIPE 90° ELBOW	<b>30651-1000</b> (1 PAIR) SNAP-IN PORT X 1/2" (13 mm) HOSE BARB 90° ELBOW	<b>30642-1000</b> (1 PAIR) SNAP-IN PORT X 3/4" (19 mm) HOSE BARB 90° ELBOW

**Winterizing**

Allowing water to freeze in the system may result in damage to the pump and plumbing system. Non-Toxic antifreeze for potable water may be used with Jabsco pumps. Follow manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to boat or equipment manufacturer's instructions for their specific winterizing and drainage procedures. **Do not use automotive antifreeze** to winterize potable water systems. These solutions are highly toxic and may cause serious injury or death if ingested.

1. Drain the water tank. Open tank drain valve. You may use the pump to drain the tank by opening all the faucets in the system. Allow the pump to operate until the tank is empty. Do not operate the pump more than 15 minutes continuously.

2. Open all faucets and purge the water from the plumbing system. Turn off power to the pump. Be sure that all the water from the drain lines is drained.
3. Remove quick-connect inlet and outlet fittings from the pump and turn the pump on to pump out remaining water from the pump head. Be sure to have a catch pan or a rag under the pump to prevent water from spilling onto the boat. Turn the pump off once the plumbing is empty. Leave the fittings disconnected from the pump until the system is ready to be used again. Make a note on your tank filler that the plumbing is not connected.
4. Be sure that all faucets are left open to protect against damage to the plumbing.

## Sanitizing

Potable water systems require periodic maintenance to deliver a consistent flow of fresh water. Depending on use and the environment the system is subjected to, sanitizing is recommended prior to storing and before using the water system after a period of storage. Systems with new components, or ones that have been subjected to contamination, should also be disinfected as follows:

**(NOTE: The sanitizing procedure is in conformance with the approved procedures of the US Public Health Service.)**

1. Use the following methods to determine the amount of common household bleach needed to sanitize the tank:
  - A. Multiply "gallons of tank capacity" by 0.13; the result is the ounces of bleach needed to sanitize the tank (30 gallons X .13 = 3.9 oz bleach).
  - B. Use the number of liters of tank capacity to determine the number of milliliters of bleach needed to sanitize the tank (120 liters of tank capacity = 120 milliliters of bleach).
2. Mix into solution the proper amount of bleach within a container of water
3. Pour the solution (water/bleach) into the tank and fill the tank with potable water.
4. Open all faucets (hot and cold) allowing the water to run until the distinct odor of chlorine is detected.
5. The standard solution must have four (4) hours of contact time to disinfect completely. Doubling the solution concentration allows for contact time of one (1) hour.
6. When the contact time is completed, drain the tank. Refill with potable water and purge the plumbing of all sanitizing solution.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

**WARNING: BEFORE SERVICING PUMP, TURN OFF PUMP AND DRAIN WATER FROM SYSTEM!!**

PROBLEM	SOLUTION
<b>Pulsation Flow - Pump cycles on and off</b>	Restricted pump delivery. Check discharge lines, fittings and valves for undersizing or clogging. Clean screens in faucets. Some filters or purifiers are highly restrictive. Filters/purifiers with high pressure drop may require a separate line and/or the installation of an accumulator tank in the system.
<b>Failure to Prime - Motor operates, but no pump discharge</b>	Restricted intake or discharge line Air leak in intake line Punctured pump diaphragm Debris under flapper valves Crack in pump housing
<b>Pump fails to turn off after all fixtures are closed</b>	Empty water tank Punctured pump diaphragm Discharge line leak Defective pressure switch Insufficient voltage to pump Debris under flapper valves
<b>Low flow and pressure</b>	Air leak at pump intake Accumulation of debris inside pump and plumbing Worn pump bearing (excessive noise) Punctured pump diaphragm Defective motor
<b>Motor fails to turn on</b>	Loose wiring connection Pump circuit has no power Blown fuse/thermal protector tripped Pressure switch failure Defective motor

Jabsco

[www.jabsco.com](http://www.jabsco.com)



**ITT Industries**  
*Engineered for life*

THE PRODUCTS DESCRIBED HEREIN ARE SUBJECT TO THE JABSCO THREE-YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY, WHICH IS AVAILABLE FOR YOUR INSPECTION UPON REQUEST.

U.S.A Jabsco Cape Ann Industrial Park Gloucester, MA 01930 Tel: +1 978 281 0440 Fax: +1 978 283 2619	UK Jabsco Bingley Road, Hoddesdon Hertfordshire EN11 0BU Tel: +44 (0) 1992 450145 Fax: +44 (0) 1992 467132	CANADA Fluid Products Canada 55 Royal Road Guelph, Ontario N1H 1T1 Tel: 519 821 1900 Fax: 519 821 2569	JAPAN NHK Jabsco Company Ltd. 3-21-10, Shin-Yokohama Kohoku-Ku, Yokohama, 222 Tel: +45 475 8906 Fax: +45 475 8908	GERMANY Jabsco GmbH Oststrasse 28 22840 Norderstedt Tel: +49 (40) 53 53 730 Fax: +49 (40) 53 53 7311	ITALY Jabsco Marine Italia Via Tommaseo, 6 20059 Vimercate, Milano Tel: +39 039 685 2323 Fax: +39 039 666 307
---	---	---	--	---	--



**WATER SYSTEM PUMPS**

- 31595-SERIES
- 31600-SERIES
- 31620-SERIES
- 31630-SERIES

**PAR-MAX 2+ – 2.8 GPM (10.6 LPM)**  
**PAR-MAX 3 – 3.5 GPM (13.2 LPM)**  
**PAR-MAX 4 – 4.3 GPM (16.3 LPM)**

**FEATURES**

- Self-Priming to 10 ft. (3 m)
- Runs Dry Without Damage
- Smooth Flow
- Four Piston, Diaphragm Pump
- Powerful Motor with Thermal Overload Protection
- Snap-in Ports
- Waterproof Coating (31630-Series)
- Pressure Switch with Rubber Boot
- Meets USCG Regulation 183.410 and EN ISO 8846 MARINE (Ignition Protection)
- Meets EN 50081-1 Electro-magnetic Compatibility



Models 31595, 31600, 31620, 31630-Series

**APPLICATIONS**

The PAR-MAX Automatic Water System Pump is designed for self-contained boats and RV's with multiple fixture water systems. The system operates automatically. When a fixture is opened, the pump instantly begins operation to provide a smooth constant flow from tank to faucet. Closing the faucet automatically discontinues pump operation.

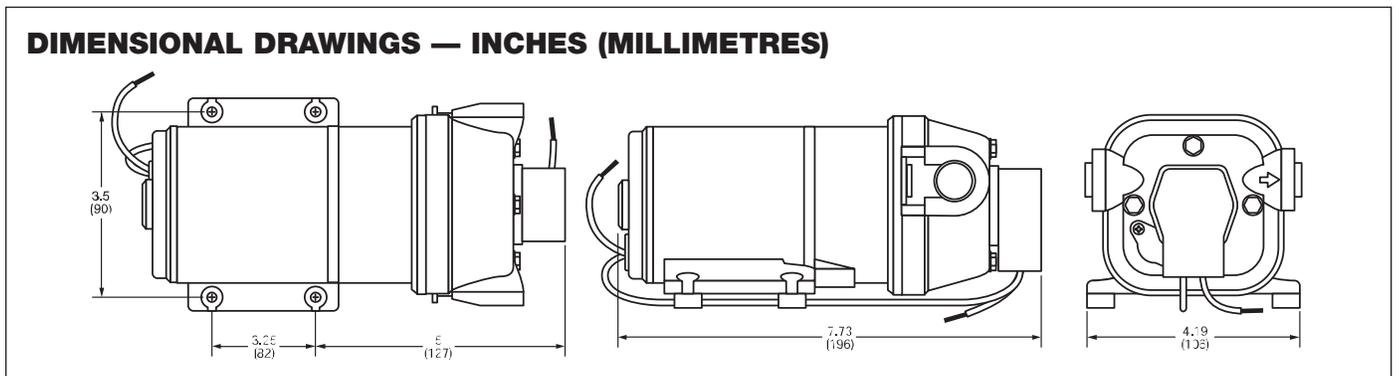
The Deluxe model 31630-Series has a corrosion resistant coated motor for extra protection in harsh environment applications.

**SPECIFICATIONS**

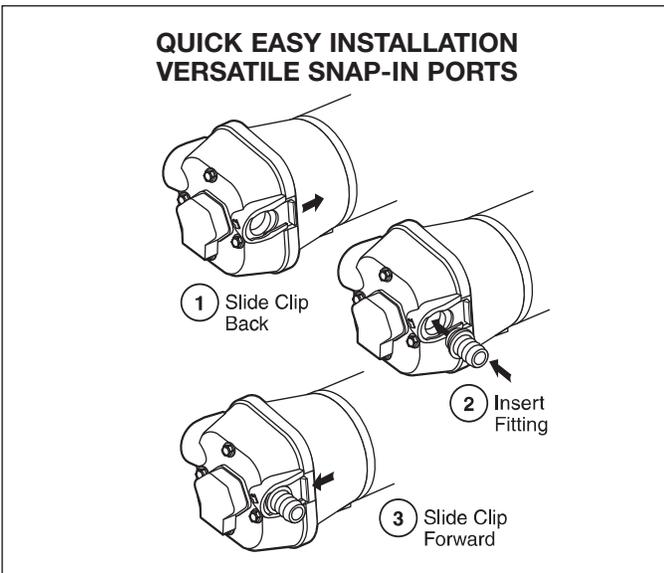
- Pump Body – Glass Filled Polypropylene
- Pump Design – Multi-Chamber Diaphragm
- Suction Lift – Self Priming to 10 ft. (3 m)
- Ports – 1/2" (13 mm) Hose & 1/2" (13 mm) Threaded (QEST Type)
- Motor – Permanent Magnet
- Shipping Weight – 3.9 lb (1.8 kg) 31595-Series  
 4.5 lb (2.1 kg) 31600-Series  
 6.0 lb (2.8 kg) 31620-Series  
 31630-Series

MODEL	GPM/LPM	VOLTS	NOMINAL psi (bar)		AMP DRAW @ 10 psi	FUSE/BREAKER*
			CUT-IN	CUT-OUT		
31595-0092	2.8/10.6	12 Vdc	20 (1.4)	40 (2.8)	4	10
31595-0094	2.8/10.6	24 Vdc	20 (1.4)	40 (2.8)	2	7
31595-0292	2.8/10.6	12 Vdc	10 (0.7)	25 (1.8)	4	10
31595-0294	2.8/10.6	24 Vdc	10 (0.7)	25 (1.8)	2	7
31600-0092	3.5/13.2	12 Vdc	20 (1.4)	40 (2.8)	5	10
31600-0094	3.5/13.2	24 Vdc	20 (1.4)	40 (2.8)	3	7
31600-0292	3.5/13.2	12 Vdc	10 (0.7)	25 (1.8)	5	10
31600-0294	3.5/13.2	24 Vdc	10 (0.7)	25 (1.8)	3	7
31620-0092	4.3/16.3	12 Vdc	20 (1.4)	40 (2.8)	6	10
31620-0094	4.3/16.3	24 Vdc	20 (1.4)	40 (2.8)	3	7
31620-0292	4.3/16.3	12 Vdc	10 (0.7)	25 (1.8)	6	10
31620-0294	4.3/16.3	24 Vdc	10 (0.7)	25 (1.8)	3	7
31630-0092	4.3/16.3	12 Vdc	20 (1.4)	40 (2.8)	6	15

\* Customer supplied, not included with pump.



## INSTALLATION



### MOUNTING

The PAR-MAX pumps are self-priming and may be located above or below the fresh water tank in a dry location. To vertically mount these units, it is best to do so with the motor on top. This will prevent water dripping on motor in the event of a leak. **Place pump on a solid surface and secure with four mounting screws (not included) being careful not to compress the rubber grommets which act as shock absorbers.**

### PLUMBING

Select two of the port adaptors supplied to match your plumbing system. **Flexible potable water hose or PEX tubing is recommended instead of rigid piping at pump.** If you choose to use rigid piping, provide a short length of hose between pipe and the pump to avoid noise and vibration. Use clamps at both ends of hose to prevent air leaks into the water line. NOTE: Intake hose must be minimum 1/2" (13 mm) ID reinforced hose. Main distribution line from pump outlet should also be 1/2" (13 mm) ID with branch and individual supply lines to outlets no smaller than 3/8" (10 mm). A Jabsco "Pumpgard" in line strainer should be installed between pump and tank to keep debris out of pump and system. Fresh water tank must be vented. Avoid any kinks or fittings which could cause excessive restrictions. Remember to periodically clean faucet and "Pumpgard" screens.

#### WARNING!

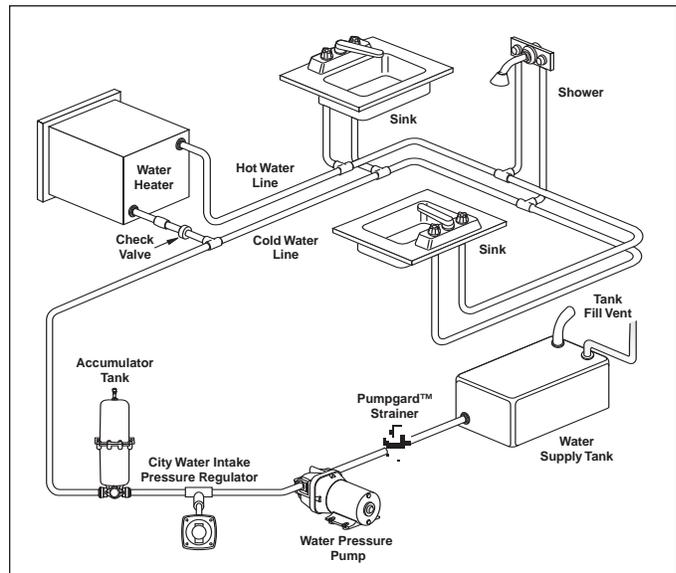


**Explosion hazard. Do not pump gasoline, solvents, thinners or other flammable liquids. To do so can cause an explosion resulting in injury or death.**

### WIRING

In an easily accessible location, install a switch (Jabsco 44960-Series) to control electricity to the pump. Turn the pump off when not used for extended periods or when the tank is empty.

The electrical circuit should be protected with an over-current protection device in the positive lead. See chart for proper size. The pump circuit should not include any other electrical loads. The free lead at the pressure



switch is positive. Black wire from the motor is negative.

Select wire size from chart below. Use total length of wire from the battery to pump and return. Chart allows for 3% voltage drop. If in doubt, use next larger wire size.

Total length in feet	0-20 (0-6 m)	20-35 (6-11 m)	35-55 (11-17 m)
12 Volt	#14 AWG (2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> )	#12 AWG (4 mm <sup>2</sup> )	#10 AWG (6 mm <sup>2</sup> )
24 Volt	#16 AWG (1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> )	#14 AWG (2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> )	#12 AWG (4 mm <sup>2</sup> )

#### WARNING



**Fire hazard. Wiring must comply with applicable electrical standards and include a properly sized fuse or circuit breaker. Improper wiring can cause a fire resulting in injury or death.**

**If you are not familiar with applicable electrical standards, have the unit installed by a qualified electrician.**

After installation, check the voltage at the pump motor. Voltage should be checked when pump is operating. Full voltage must be available at the pump motor at all times.

### OPERATION

1. Check level of water in tank.
2. Open all faucets hot and cold.
3. Switch on power to pump and wait for hot water tank and water lines to fill.
4. Close each faucet as flow becomes steady and free of air (close cold water faucet first). Pump should shut off soon after closing last faucet.
5. Pump is now ready for automatic operations. It will start when faucet is opened and stop when faucet is closed.
6. If pump will be inoperative for a considerable length of time, turn off circuit to pump and bleed system by opening faucet.

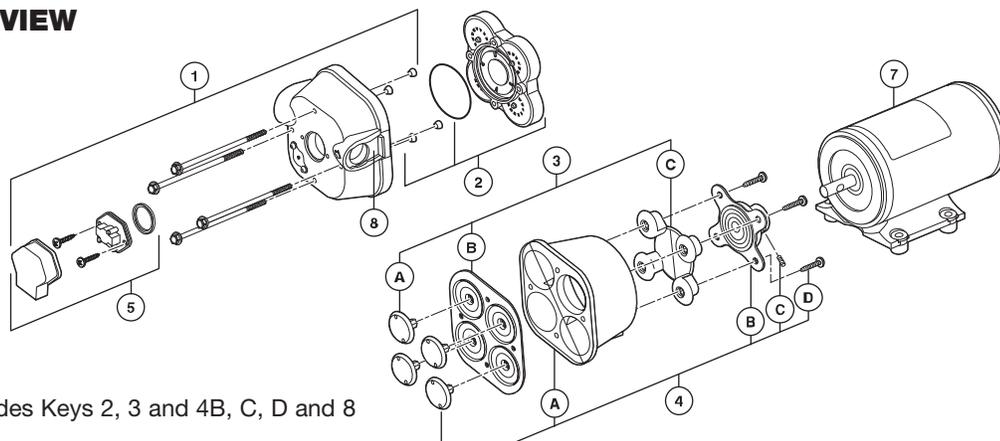
#### CAUTION

**Motor case will get hot. Prolonged contact during operation may cause a burn.**



**WARNING: DISCONNECT POWER TO PUMP AND OPEN VALVE TO RELIEVE WATER PRESSURE PRIOR TO SERVICING PUMP**

**EXPLODED VIEW**



\* Service kit includes Keys 2, 3 and 4B, C, D and 8

KEY	DESCRIPTION	QTY	31595-SERIES	31600-SERIES	31620-SERIES	31630-SERIES	
1	Upper Housing	XXXXX-0092	1	18910-4040	18910-4040	18910-4040	18910-4040
		XXXXX-0094	1	18910-4040	18910-4040	18910-4040	18910-4040
		XXXXX-0292	1	18910-4025	18910-4025	18910-4025	18910-4025
		XXXXX-0294	1	18910-4025	18910-4025	18910-4025	18910-4025
		XXXXX-0294	1	18910-4025	18910-4025	18910-4025	18910-4025
2	Valve Kit	1	18911-7030	18911-7030	18911-7030	18911-7030	
3	Diaphragm Kit	1	18912-3040	18912-3040	18912-3040	18912-3040	
4	Lower Housing Kit	1	18915-9000	18915-9002	18915-9002	18915-9002	
5	Pressure Switch	XXXXX-0092	1	18916-0040	18916-0040	18916-0040	18916-0040
		XXXXX-0094	1	18916-0040	18916-0040	18916-0040	18916-0040
		XXXXX-0292	1	18916-0025	18916-0025	18916-0025	18916-0025
		XXXXX-0294	1	18916-0025	18916-0025	18916-0025	18916-0025
		XXXXX-0294	1	18916-0025	18916-0025	18916-0025	18916-0025
*6	Service Kit	1	18920-9042	18920-9043	18920-9043	18920-9043	
7	Motor Kit – 12V EMC COMP	18919-0134	1	18919-0131	18919-0132	18919-0133	
		24V EMC COMP	1	18919-1055	18919-1052	18919-1053	N/A
8	Slide Clips	1	30648-1000	30648-1000	30648-1000	30648-1000	
9	Pumphead Assy.	XXXXX-0092	1	18914-6240	18914-6340	18914-6340	18914-6340
		XXXXX-0094	1	18914-6240	18914-6340	18914-6340	18914-6340
		XXXXX-0292	1	18914-6225	18914-6325	18914-6325	18914-6325
		XXXXX-0294	1	18914-6225	18914-6325	18914-6325	18914-6325
		XXXXX-0294	1	18914-6225	18914-6325	18914-6325	18914-6325

**DISASSEMBLE**

**Pressure Switch (5)**

1. Disconnect power to pump and open a faucet or valve to relieve system pressure.
2. Remove Rubber Boot, then remove the two visible Pressure Switch Screws located on each side of the Pressure Switch (5).

**Upper Housing (1)**

3. Slide Port Clip (8) back and unplug from Tank Plumbing.
4. Loosen but DO NOT remove the four Pump Head Screws and carefully remove Upper Housing Assembly (1).
5. Remove Check Valve (2) and inspect for debris.

**Check Valve Assembly (2)** Follow Steps 1, 3 & 4

6. Inspect Check Valve (2) and O-Ring

**Lower Housing (4)** Follow Step 1, 3 & 4

7. Remove Rubber Plugs on housing (4-A) to access Allen Screw.
8. Rotate Lower Housing (4), so access notch is aligned with Cam Bearing Set Screw (4-C), loosen set screw with a 1/8" Allen Wrench and slide pump head off motor shaft.

**Diaphragm (3-B)**

9. Loosen four cam piston screws with Phillips head screw driver and pull apart cam (4-B) from Inner Pistons (3-A). (Both pistons (3-A & C) should be replaced when a new Diaphragm (3-B) is installed.)

**Motor (7)** Follow steps 1, 3, 4, 7, & 8

**REASSEMBLE**

**Diaphragm (3-B)**

1. Insert Outer Pistons (3-C) into Lower Housing (4-A) by bending pistons at center fold.
2. Placing the Diaphragm (3-B) (flatter side of Diaphragm facing the motor) on the Lower housing (4-A). Press each Inner Piston (3-A) through the Diaphragm and Lower Housing (4A) into Outer Piston (3-C). Hex stem of Inner Pistons (3-A) must be aligned into hex holes in Outer Pistons (3-C). Tighten cam piston screws partially, center piston in diaphragm, and tighten screws securely (18 in. lbs. torque). Also, the Outer Pistons (3-C) must be aligned with alignment slots on Cam Assembly (4-B) making sure screw holes align in cam assembly, otherwise diaphragm will leak.

**Cam Bearing (4-B)**

3. Place Cam Bearing (4-B) over Inner Pistons (3-C) and tighten down with four Phillips Head Screws. (18 in. lbs. torque)

**Lower Housing (4) to Motor (7)**

- Coat motor shaft with grease prior to installing Cam Bearing (4-B).
4. When installing the Lower Housing (4), rotate access notch to align with Cam Bearing Set Screw (4-C).
5. Attach Cam Bearing (4-B) to motor shaft indentation with Cam Bearing Set Screw (4-C). (35 in. lbs. torque)
6. Reinsert new Notch Plugs.

**Check Valve (2)**

7. Place Ferrules (Rubber Cones) in the Upper Housing (1) coned side first.
8. Properly seat O-Ring in Check Valve (2) and insert Check Valve (2) into the Upper Housing (1).

**Upper Housing (1)**

9. Place Upper Housing (1) on top of the Lower Housing (4-A) and tighten Hex Bolts (30 in. lbs. torque) through the Upper Housing (1) to the Motor.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

### PULSATING FLOW – PUMP CYCLES ON AND OFF

- Restricted pump delivery. Check discharge lines, fittings and valves for undersizing or clogging. Clean screens in faucets. Some filters or purifiers are highly restrictive. Filters/purifiers with high pressure drop may require a separate line and the installation of an accumulator tank in the system.

### FAILURE TO PRIME – MOTOR OPERATES, BUT NO PUMP DISCHARGE

- Restricted intake or discharge line.
- Air leak in intake in line.
- Punctured pump diaphragm (water leak).
- Debris under flapper valves.
- Crack in pump housing.

### MOTOR FAILS TO TURN ON

- Loose wiring connection.
- Pump circuit has no power.
- Blown fuse/Thermal Protector tripped (wait 30 min.).
- Pressure switch failed.
- Defective motor.

**⚠ CAUTION** PAR-MAX pumps have thermal overload protected motors. The motor will automatically shut off as temperature rises due to an overload condition. If the motor shuts off in this manner, close all nozzles, faucets or valves. After a cooling off period, the pump will automatically re-start.

### WINTERIZING YOUR WATER SYSTEM

To winterize, it is not necessary to drain the water from the entire water system. Blowing into the lines to remove the water from your water system is not satisfactory due to the check valve mechanism built into the pump.

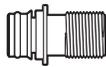
Follow these steps to remove all water from your water system:

1. Drain water by opening tank drain, or open a fixture to allow pump to operate until tank is dry.

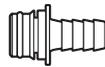
**⚠ DANGER** DO NOT USE AUTOMOTIVE TYPE ANTI-FREEZE. IT IS POISONOUS. USE OF THIS TYPE ANTI-FREEZE WILL CAUSE SERIOUS INTERNAL INJURY OR DEATH.

## ACCESSORIES

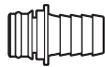
### SNAP-IN PORT SYSTEM



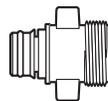
**30649-1000**  
**30649-1001**  
SNAP-IN PORT x  
1/2" MALE QEST.  
STRAIGHT



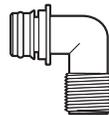
**30654-1000**  
**30654-1001**  
SNAP-IN PORT x  
1/2" HOSE BARB  
STRAIGHT



**30653-1000**  
**30653-1001**  
SNAP-IN PORT x  
3/4" HOSE BARB  
STRAIGHT



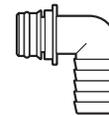
**30650-1000**  
**30650-1001**  
SNAP-IN PORT x  
GARDEN HOSE  
STRAIGHT



**30655-1000**  
**30655-1001**  
SNAP-IN PORT x  
1/2" MALE QEST.  
90° ELBOW



**30651-1000**  
**30651-1001**  
SNAP-IN PORT x  
1/2" HOSE BARB  
90° ELBOW



**30642-1000**  
**30642-1001**  
SNAP-IN PORT x  
3/4" HOSE BARB  
90° ELBOW

### PUMP FAILS TO TURN OFF AFTER ALL FIXTURES ARE CLOSED

- Empty water tank.
- Punctured pump diaphragm (water leak).
- Discharge line leak.
- Defective pressure switch.
- Insufficient voltage to pump.
- Debris under flapper valves.

### LOW FLOW AND PRESSURE

- Air leak at pump intake.
- Accumulation of debris inside pump and plumbing.
- Worn pump bearing (excessive noise).
- Punctured pump diaphragm (water leak).
- Defective motor.

2. Open the lowest outlet in water system to drain lines.
3. To remove any remaining water (about a cup), remove outlet hose on pump and activate pump. To blow out lines, attach air nozzle where outlet hose was removed. Make sure all fixtures are open before starting.
4. Your water system is now winterized. Don't forget to reattach the outlet hose to pump and close all fixtures.

## Jabsco



**ITT Industries**  
*Engineered for life*

THE PRODUCTS DESCRIBED HEREIN ARE SUBJECT TO THE JABSCO ONE YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY, WHICH IS AVAILABLE FOR YOUR INSPECTION UPON REQUEST.

U.S.A.  
Jabsco  
20 Icon  
Foothill Ranch, CA 92610-3000  
Tel: 949.609.5106  
Fax: 949.859.1254

UNITED KINGDOM  
Jabsco  
Bingley Road, Hoddesdon  
Hertfordshire EN11 OBU  
Tel: +44 (0) 1992 450145  
Fax: +44 (0) 1992 467132

CANADA  
Fluid Products Canada  
55 Royal Road  
Guelph, Ontario N1H 1T1  
Tel: (519) 821.1900  
Fax: (519) 821.2569

JAPAN  
NHK Jabsco Company Ltd.  
3-21-10, Shin-Yokohama  
Kohoku-Ku, Yokohama, 222  
Tel: 045.475.8906  
Fax: 045.475.8908

GERMANY  
Jabsco GmbH  
Oststrasse 28  
22840 Norderstedt  
Tel: +49-40-53 53 73 -0  
Fax: +49-40-53 53 73 -11



Instruction Manual  
**Ultima Bilge**

600GPH, 800GPH, 1000GPH, 1250GPH



Read and understand this manual prior to  
operating or servicing this product.

IB-123/01 (0912)



## INDEX

Svenska.....	3
English.....	6
Deutsch.....	9
Français.....	13
Español.....	16
Italiano.....	19
Part No. list.....	22



Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive 89/336/EEC  
 EN55014-1: 1993/A:1997 /Radio disturbance  
 Recreational Craft Directive 94/25/EEC  
 ISO 8846: 1990/Electrical devices - Protection against ignition of surrounding flammable gases  
 ISO 8849: 1990/Electrically operated bilge pumps  
 ISO 10133: 1994/Electrical systems - Extra low-voltage DC installations

### Warranty Information

Johnson Pumps of America of 10509 United Parkway, Schiller Park, Illinois 60176 warrants to the original consumer purchaser that this product will be free from defects in material and workmanship, providing that the case is not opened or the pump otherwise abused for a period of three (3) years from the date originally purchased.

The exclusive remedy of the consumer purchaser in the event the product does not meet this express Limited Warranty is to return the pump to Johnson Pump at the above address, freight prepaid with your sales receipt. **IMPORTANT: FOR THIS WARRANTY TO BE EFFECTIVE, JOHNSON PUMP MUST BE SUPPLIED WITH THE ORIGINAL PURCHASE DATE OF THE PRODUCT. THE ACCEPTANCE BY JOHNSON PUMP OF ANY PRODUCT RETURNED SHALL NOT BE DEEMED AN ADMISSION THAT SUCH PRODUCT IS DEFECTIVE OR IN VIOLATION OF ANY WARRANTY. THE COMPANY RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THE PRODUCT.**

NO REPRESENTATIVE OR OTHER PERSON IS AUTHORIZED TO ASSUME FOR JOHNSON PUMP ANY ADDITIONAL LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THE SALE OF ITS PRODUCTS OR TO ALTER THIS WARRANTY IN ANY WAY.

IN NO EVENT WILL JOHNSON PUMPS OF AMERICA BE LIABLE FOR MORE THAN THE SALES PRICE OF THE PRODUCT. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES WILL JOHNSON BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOST PROFITS, INCIDENTAL OR

CONSEQUENTIAL COSTS, EXPENSES, OR DAMAGES. THE LIMITATION ON LIABILITY FOR LOST PROFITS, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL COST EXPENSES OR DAMAGES SHALL SURVIVE ANY FAILURE OF ESSENTIAL PURPOSE OF THIS LIMITED WARRANTY. Some states do not allow the exclusive or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation may not apply to you.

NO EXPRESS OR LIMITED WARRANTY, INCLUDING WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS SHALL EXTEND FOR ANY PERIOD OF TIME GREATER THAN THREE YEARS FROM THE DATE OF ORIGINAL PURCHASE OF THIS PRODUCT. Some states do not allow limitation on how long an implied warranty lasts so the above limitation may not apply to you. **CAUTION** - Warranty void if seal on product is broken, if any electric cord is cut back more than 3 inches, if electric splices become submerged, or if product is installed contrary to instructions or warnings.

Johnson Pumps of America  
 10509 United Parkway  
 Schiller Park, Illinois 60176  
 Fax (847)671-7909

[www.johnson-pump.com](http://www.johnson-pump.com)

**E-Mail: CUSTOMERSERVICE@**

## Ultima Bilge länsypump

Varning: Vänligen läs igenom och följ samtliga anvisningar innan installation och användning av denna produkt.

Koppla alltid bort spänningskällan vid installation, service eller underhåll av denna produkt. Ultima Bilge är omsorgsfullt konstruerad för att enbart pumpa ut stående vatten. Dessa pumpar är inte avsedda för skadepkontroll. Länsypumparnas kapacitet torde inte vara tillräcklig för att förhindra översvämning från hastig ansamling av vatten på grund av storm, hårt väder och/eller hastigt uppkomna läckage skapade av skador i skrov och/eller riskabla navigationsförhållanden.

### Lite om Ultima Bilge

Ultima bilge är en automatisk länsypump som använder avancerad elektronisk avkänningsteknologi för att upptäcka förekomsten av vatten i slaget på en båt och följaktligen tömma ut det vattnet. Den är byggd på den utprovade UltimaSwitch teknologin som använder mikroelektroniska fält för att upptäcka förekomsten av vatten. Ultima Bilge är en tätad undervattenspump med elektronisk flottörströmställare som gör en enkel installation möjlig för slutanvändaren.

### Varningar:

För att undvika personskador eller skador på egendom under installation, service och underhåll, säkerställ att elektriciteten är frånkopplad.

Denna pump konstruerades enbart för att avlägsna stående slagvatten och skall inte användas för att pumpa petroleumprodukter som bensin, olja, eller lättantändliga vätskor.

Säkerställ att använda rätt säkringsstorlek som rekommenderas för din pumpmodell. Användning av en felaktig säkring kan leda till personskador, egendomsskador och

brandfara.

### Installation av Ultima Bilge:

Varning: Vid installation av Ultima Bilge, säkerställ att pumpen är fri från alla hinder, speciellt nära avkänningsområdet. Om avkännarna är blockerade kommer pumpen kontinuerligt att vara påslagen!

- 1) Placera en 3/4" tjock bit av marinylywood som monteringsblock för din pumps fästpunkt. Monteringsblocket skall vara tillräckligt stort för att täcka filterområdet. Använd ett vattentåligt bindemedel för att fästa monteringsblocket mot båtens skrov. Säkerställ att monteringsblocket är så plant som möjligt. Placera pumpen i slagets lägsta område. Säkerställ även att utloppsmunstycket är i plan.
- 2) Avlägsna pumpen från filtret genom att trycka ned de två sidostiften och dra filtret från pumphuset. Använd filtret för att märka ut tre monteringshål. För att undvika att borra igenom båtens skrov, ställ in borren på lämpligt djup för styrhålen. Borra styrhålen.
- 3) Dra fast tre #8 x 5/8" rostfria skruvar (inte medlevererade) i filterhålen för att montera filtret. Dra inte åt för hårt.
- 4) Efter att filtret är monterat, placera pumphuset på filtret och säkerställ att sidostiften låser fast i pumphuset.

För 3/4" utloppsmodeller, fäst slangen över Duraport. Använd slangklämmor av rostfritt stål för att fästa slangen. Om tillvalet backventil monteras, säkerställ att backventilen monteras i Duraport innan slangen installeras. För 1 1/8" modeller, fäst slangen över den gängade anslutningsöppningen [1 1/8" eller 1 1/4"]. Använd slangklämmor av rostfritt stål för att fästa slangen på anslutningsöppningarna. Om tillvalet backventil

## > Svenska

monteras, säkerställ att backventilen monteras i Duraport innan slangen och anslutningsöppningarna installeras. Backventilen för [1 1/8" eller 1 1/4"] modellen innefattar en rostfri bricka och en klaff. För att installera backventilen, placera den rostfria brickan i pumpens utloppsområde. Placera därefter Nitrile klaffen över brickan. Gänga därefter på anslutningsöppningen på pumpens utlopp. Dra åt anslutningsöppningen tills den botten i pumphuset.

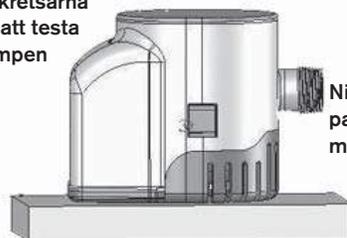
För modell 3/4" installerar du kontrollventilerna så att den avsmalnande änden är i riktning mot flödet. För att installera kontrollventilerna, tar du av packningen i Duraport och byter ut packningen mot kontrollventilerna som även fungerar som packning. Spara den gamla packningen ifall du inte vill använda kontrollventilerna vid ett senare tillfälle.

Undvik veck eller öglor på slangen. Stöd slangen om nödvändigt. Det är viktigt att slangen stadigt är upphöjd och inte tillåts sänkas ned under utloppet eftersom detta kan orsaka luftblåsor i slangen. För maximal prestanda, använd slätborrad, förstärkt slang.

### **OBS!**

Backventilen som levereras med din Ultima Bilge används för att förhindra backströmning av vatten. Nyttan av backventilen kräver att du är uppmärksam på dess funktion. Backventilen är tillverkad av Nitrilematerial som endast är avsett för tillämpning med vatten. Backventilen minskar även pumpens strömhastighet. Om strömningen är avgörande för pumpens tillämpning rekommenderas det att inte använda backventilen. Dessutom, vid vinterrustning av din båt, ta bort backventilen för att undvika isbildning och/eller försämring av backventilen.

**Placera fingrarna på kretsarna för att testa pumpen**

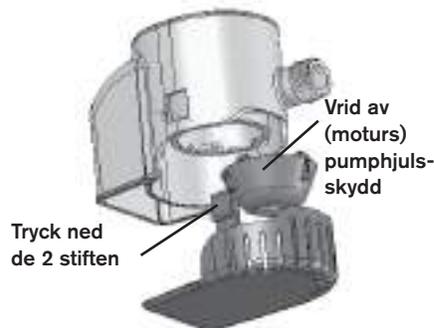
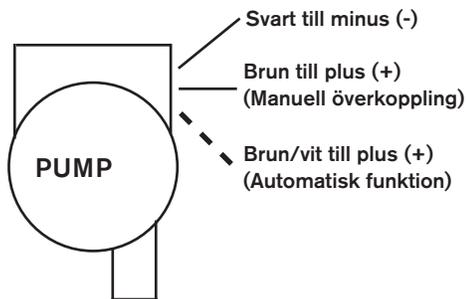


**Monteringsblock**

**Anvisningar för elinstallation:**Hänvisning till kopplingsschema nedan. Använd lämplig storlek av anslutningsdon för dimension 16 ledning. Ledningsanslutningarna skall utföras med vattenskyddade permanenta anslutningsklämmor. Vattenfast el-tejp skall användas för att täcka anslutningsklämmorna. Monteringsanslutningarna skall vara ovanför den högsta vattennivån. Garantin blir ogiltig för denna produkt om någon elektrisk ledare kapas mer än 3 tum, om elektriska skarvar sänks ned i vatten, användning av felaktig säkring eller om pumpen installeras i strid mot instruktioner och varningar.

Man kan installera en trevägs kopplingspanel som gör det möjligt för pumpen att befinna sig i manuellt eller automatiskt läge. Säkerställ att pumpen avsäkras. Säkringshållaren skall placeras mellan batteriets positiva pol och trevägs kopplingspanelen. Säkerställ att lämplig säkringsstorlek används för modellerna. För att kontrollera pumpens funktion, placera två fingrar på det upphöjda cirkelrunda området på pumpens baksida. Efter en kort stund [5 sekunder], skall pumpen starta. Om du tar bort ett finger från det cirkelrunda området skall pumpen fortsätta att gå. Om du tar bort båda fingrarna skall pumpen stanna.

> Svenska



\*\*\*Säkerställ att du har minst 25mm fritt utrymme från avkännarna på Ultima Bilge till väggar eller omgivning. Om det inte finns tillräckligt med fritt utrymme kan avkännarna upptäcka föremålet och låta pumpen gå kontinuerligt.\*\*\*

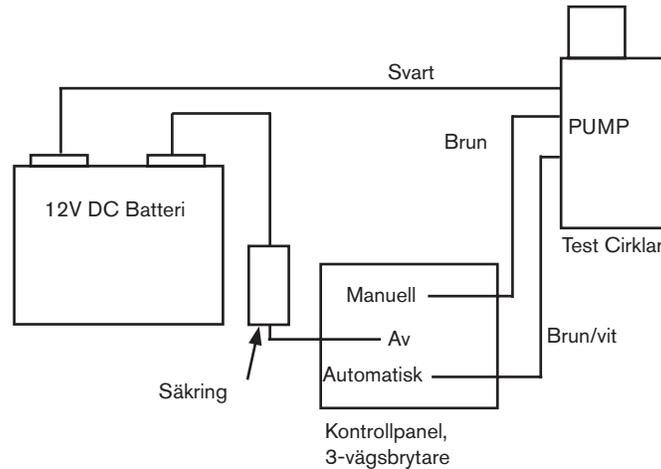
**Underhåll:**Ultima Bilge är konstruerad för att vara bekymmersfri och underhållsfri. Dock skall uppmärksamhet riktas mot att pumphjulet är fritt från skräp för optimal funktion. Säkerställ att spänningen är frånslagen vid underhåll av pumpen. För att komma åt pumphjulet, avlägsna pumpen från filtret genom att trycka ned de två sidostiften och dra pumpen från filtret. För rengöring av pumphjulet, ta tag i pumphjulets skyddsfläns och vrid pumphjulets skydd medurs och dra rakt ut. Avlägsna och rengör pumphjulet och pumpen från allt skräp som har samlats. Säkerställ att även rengöra eventuellt skräp som samlats på filtret. Efter att pumphjulet är rengjort, sätt tillbaka skyddet genom att rikta in stiften med spåren och vrida moturs, dra inte åt för hårt. Skyddet skall vridas tills det är stadigt. Placera pumphuset på filtret och säkerställ att båda låsstiften låser fast i pumphuset.

#### Garantiinformation

Johnson Pumps of America, 10509 United Parkway, Schiller Park, Illinois 60176, beviljar garanti åt den ursprungliga konsumenten/inköparen att denna produkt är fri från defekter i material och arbete, under förutsättning att enheten inte har öppnats eller att pumpen på annat sätt har missbrukats under en period av tre (3) år från och med det ursprungliga inköpsdatumet.

> Svenska

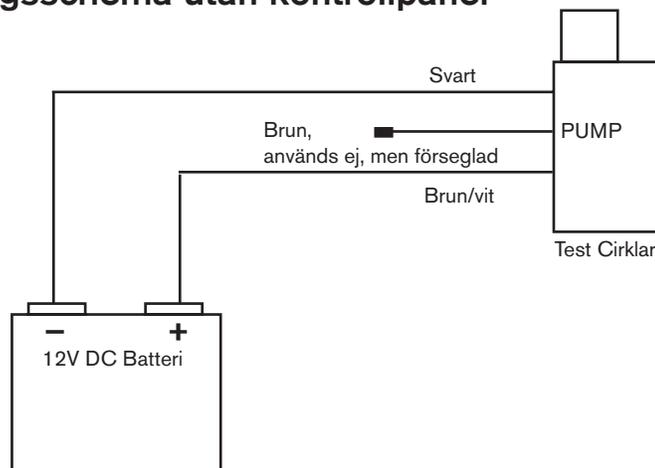
## Kopplingsschema



Om du använder en 3-vägsbrytare, kan du koppla din pump så att den fungerar i den manuella vidarekopplings- eller automatiska driften.

Som visas på diagrammet, anslut den svarta (-) jordade ledningen till den negativa batteriterminalen. För att vidarekoppla driften manuellt, anslut den bruna ledningen från pumpen till panelomkopplaren. För automatdrift, anslut den bruna ledningen med den vita spårningsledningen till panelomkopplaren. Se till att du använder korrekt säkring, som kommer från den positiva batteriterminalen till panelomkopplaren, se diagrammet.

## Kopplingsschema utan kontrollpanel



## Ultima Bilge - Automatic Bilge Pump

Caution: Please read and follow all instructions before installing and using this product.

Always disconnect power sources during installation, servicing or maintenance of this product. The Ultima Bilge pump has been carefully designed to exhaust standing water only. These pumps are not intended for damage control. Bilge pump capacities may not be sufficient to prevent flooding from rapid accumulation of water due to storms, rough weather and/or rapid leaks created by hull damages and/or unsafe navigational conditions.

### About the Ultima Bilge Pump

The Ultima Bilge pump is a state of the art automatic bilge pump that uses advanced electronic sensing technology to detect the presence of water in the bilge area of a boat and consequently discharge of that water. It is built upon the proven UltimaSwitch technology which uses micro electrical fields to detect the presence of water. The Ultima Bilge pump is a sealed, submersible pump and electronic float switch that allows for a simple installation for the end user.

### Warnings:

To eliminate personal injury or damage to property during installation, servicing and maintenance, make sure to disconnect electrical power. This pump was designed to remove standing bilge water only and should not be used to pump petroleum products such as gasoline, oil, or flammable liquids.

Make sure to use the appropriate fuse size recommended by your pump model. Using the wrong fuse can lead to personal injury, property damage and fire hazard.

### Installing the Ultima Bilge Pump:

Caution: When installing the Ultima Bilge Pump, make sure that pump is clear of all obstacles, especially near the detector area. If detectors are blocked, the pump will remain continuously on!

- 1) Place a 3/4" thick block of marine plywood as a mounting block for your pump base. Mounting block should be large enough to cover the strainer area. Use a waterproof adhesive to attach mounting block to the hull of the vessel. Make sure that mounting block is as flat as possible. Place pump in the lowest area of the bilge. Also, make sure discharge nozzle is level.
- 2) Remove the pump from the strainer by depressing the two side tabs and pulling the strainer from pump body. Use the strainer to mark three mounting holes. In order to avoid drilling through the hull of the vessel, set your drill to the appropriate depth for the pilot holes. Drill your pilot hole.
- 3) Drive three #8 x 5/8" (not supplied) Stainless screws into the strainer holes to mount the strainer. Do not over tighten.
- 4) After the strainer is mounted down, place pump body onto strainer making sure that the side tabs lock onto pump body.

For 3/4" discharge models attach your hose over the Duraport. Use Stainless steel hose clamps to secure the hose. If installing the optional check valve, make sure to install the check valve into the Duraport before installing the hose. For 1 1/8" models attach your hose over threaded port [1 1/8" or 1 1/4"]. Use Stainless Steel hose clamps to secure the hose to the ports. If installing the optional check valve,

> English

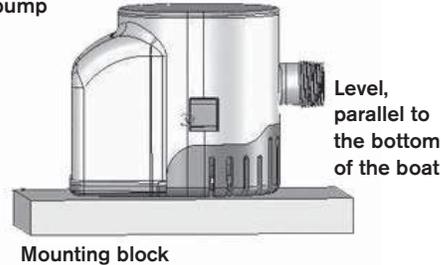
make sure to install the check valve before installing the hose and ports. The check valve for the [1 1/8" or 1 1/4"] model will include a stainless steel washer and a flapper. To install the check valve, place stainless steel washer into the discharge area of pump. Next place the Nitrile flapper over the washer. Then thread on the port on to pump's discharge. Tighten port until port is bottomed out with pump body.

For 3/4" model install check valve such that the tapered end is towards the direction of flow. To install check valve, remove gasket in Duraport and replace the gasket with the check valve which also acts as the gasket. Save the old gasket in case you intend to not use the check valve at a later time.

Make sure to avoid loops or bends in the hose. Support hose if necessary. It is important that the hose be constantly rising and not be allowed to dip below the outlet port as this may cause an airlock situation. For maximum performance use smooth bore, reinforced hose.

**NOTE:** The check valve supplied with your Ultima Bilge pump is used to prevent the backflow of water. The utilization of the check valve requires you to be mindful of its functionality. The check valve material is made of Nitrile material to be used for water applications only. Also, the check valve will reduce the flow of the pump. If flow is critical to the application of the pump, it is recommended that the check valve not be used. Also, when winterizing your boat, remove the check valve to avoid ice formation and/or degradation of the check valve.

Place fingers on circles to test the pump

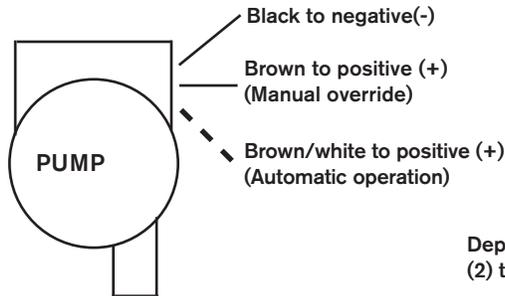


**Wiring Instructions:**

Refer to wiring diagram below. Use appropriate sized connectors for 16 Gauge wire. The wiring connections should be made with water resistant permanent terminals. Liquid electrical tape should be used to coat terminals. The mount connections should be above the highest water level. The warranty will become void on this product if any electrical cord is cut back more than 3 inches, if electrical splices become submerged, failure to properly fuse or if pump is installed contrary to instructions or warnings.

You may install a three way switch panel that will allow the pump to be in manual or automatic mode. Make sure to fuse the pump. The fuse holder should be between positive battery terminal and three way panel switch. Make sure to use the appropriate fuse size for the models. To check the operation of the pump, place two fingers over the raised circular areas in the back of the pump. After a short delay [5 seconds], the pump should turn on. If you remove your finger from the top circle, the pump should remain on. If you remove both fingers, the pump should turn off.

> English



\*\*\*Make sure to have at least 1 inch [25MM] of clearance from the sensors on the Ultima Bilge pump to any wall or surroundings. If there is not enough clearance, the sensors may detect the object and leave the pump running continuously.\*\*\*

**Maintenance:**

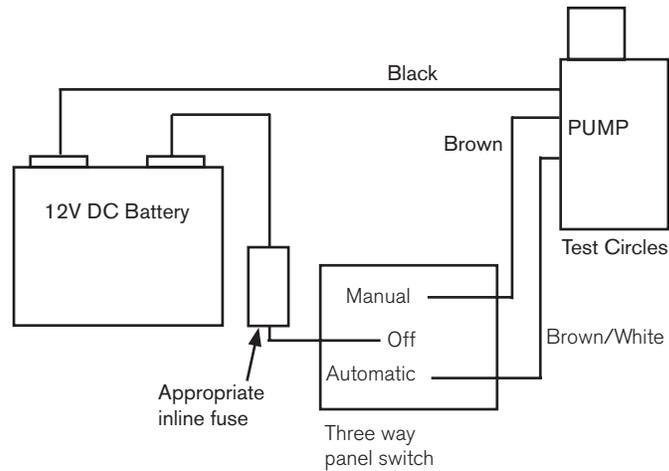
The Ultima bilge pump is designed to be worry free and maintenance free. However, care should be taken to make sure that the impeller is clear of debris for optimum pump functionality. Make sure power is disconnected during maintenance of the pump. To access the impeller, remove pump from strainer by depressing the side lock tabs on pump body and pulling pump from strainer. To clean the impeller, grab on to impeller guards fins and rotate impeller guard clockwise and pull straight out. Remove and clean the impeller and pump from all debris that has accumulated. Make sure to clean any debris that has accumulated on the strainer as well. After the impeller is clean, replace impeller guard by aligning tabs with slots and turning counter-clockwise, making sure not to over tighten. The guard should be rotated until it is firm. Place pump body on to strainer making sure that both locking tabs snap onto pump body.

**Warranty Information**

Johnson Pumps of America of 10509 United Parkway, Schiller Park, Illinois 60176 warrants to the original consumer purchaser that this product will be free from defects in material and workmanship, providing that the case is not opened or the pump otherwise abused for a period of three (3) years from the date originally purchased.

> English

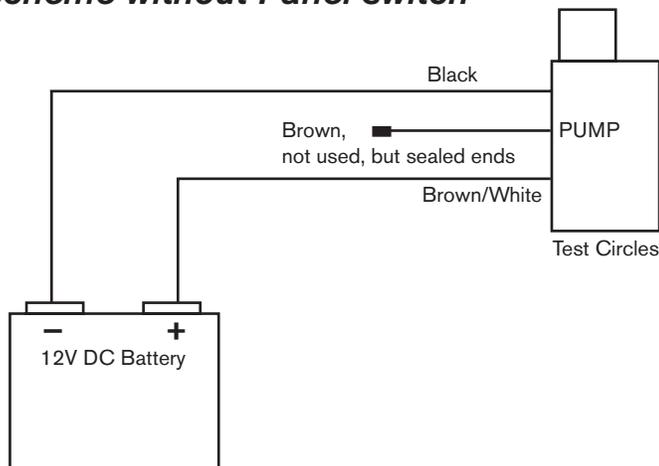
## Wiring Scheme



If you are using a 3-way switch, you can wire your pump to operate in the manual over-ride or automatic operation.

As shown in the diagram, connect the black (-) ground wire to the negative terminal of the battery. For manual over-ride operation, connect the brown wire from the pump to the switch panel. For automatic operation, connect the brown wire with white tracer to the switch panel. Make sure to connect an appropriate in line fuse coming from the positive terminal of the battery to the switch panel as shown.

## Wiring scheme without Panel switch



## Ultima Bilge -Lenzpumpe

Vorsicht: Bitte lesen und befolgen Sie vor der Installation und Einsetzung dieses Produktes alle Anweisungen.

Trennen Sie das Produkt während der Installation, Instandhaltung oder Wartung immer von den Stromquellen. Die Ultima-Lenzpumpe ist ausschließlich zum Auspumpen stehenden Wassers sorgfältig entwickelt worden. Diese Pumpen sind nicht für die Schadenskontrolle vorgesehen. Es ist möglich, dass das Volumen der Lenzpumpe nicht ausreicht, um Überflutungen bei einem schnellen Eindringen von Wasser bei Stürmen, schlechtem Wetter und/oder plötzlich auftretenden Lecks, im Falle von Rumpfschädigungen und/oder unsicheren Navigationsbedingungen, zu verhindern.

### Über die Ultima-Lenzpumpe

Die Ultima-Lenzpumpe ist eine hochmoderne automatische Lenzpumpe, die eine elektronische Spitzenabtastungstechnologie verwendet, um das Vorhandensein von Wasser im Bilgenbereich eines Schiffes zu entdecken und dieses Wasser danach auszupumpen. Die Pumpe ist nach der bewährten UltimaSwitch-Technologie gebaut, die mikroelektrische Felder zum Aufspüren von Wasser benutzt. Die Ultima-Lenzpumpe ist eine abgedichtete Tauchpumpe und hat einen elektronischen Schwimmerschalter, der eine leichte Installation für den Endverbraucher ermöglicht.

### Warnungen:

Um bei der Installation Personen- oder Materialschäden zu vermeiden, stellen Sie sicher, dass Sie die Stromverbindung trennen. Diese Pumpe ist nur für die Entfernung des Bilgenwassers entwickelt worden und sollte nicht zum Pumpen von Erdölprodukten, z. B. für Benzin, Öl oder feuergefährliche Flüssigkeiten verwendet werden.

Stellen Sie sicher, dass Sie eine Sicherung mit der Größe benutzen, die für Ihr Pumpenmodell empfohlen wird. Die Verwendung von falschen Sicherungen kann zu Personenschäden, Materialschäden und Brandgefahr führen.

### Installation der Ultima-Lenzpumpe:

Vorsicht: Stellen Sie bei der Installation der Ultima-Lenzpumpe sicher, dass es keine Hindernisse für die Pumpe gibt, insbesondere in der Nähe des Detektorbereichs. Falls die Detektoren blockiert werden, bleibt die Pumpe dennoch eingeschaltet!

- 1) Legen Sie ein Stück Bootsbausperrholz mit einer Dicke von 3/4" als Montageblock für die Pumpe auf den Boden. Der Montageblock sollte eine ausreichende Größe haben, damit sie den Filterbereich bedeckt. Zur Befestigung des Montageblocks an den Schiffsrumpf verwenden Sie wasserfesten Kleber. Stellen Sie sicher, dass der Montageblock so flach wie möglich ist. Stellen Sie die Pumpe in den niedrigsten Bereich der Bilge auf. Stellen Sie ebenfalls sicher, dass der Ablaufstutzen ausgerichtet ist.
- 2) Entfernen Sie die Pumpe vom Filter, indem Sie die zwei seitlichen Verschlussnasen drücken und den Filter aus dem Pumpengehäuse ziehen. Verwenden Sie den Filter zum Markieren der drei Montagebohrungen. Um Bohren durch den Schiffsrumpf zu vermeiden, stellen Sie den Bohrer für die Löcher auf eine richtige Tiefe ein. Machen Sie ein Loch.
- 3) Zur Montage des Filters führen Sie drei #8 x 5/8" (nicht im Lieferumfang) rostfreie Schrauben in die Bohrungen des Filters. Ziehen Sie nicht zu stark an.
- 4) Nach der Montage des Filters stellen Sie das Pumpengehäuse auf den Filter und stellen Sie sicher, dass die seitlichen Verschlussnasen am Pumpengehäuse verriegeln.

Bei 3/4"-Ablaufmodellen befestigen Sie Ihren Schlauch über den Duraport. Verwenden Sie zur Befestigung des Schlauchs Schlauchschellen aus rostfreiem Stahl. Falls Sie ein optionales Rückschlagventil installieren, stellen Sie sicher, dass Sie das Ventil im Duraport prüfen, bevor Sie den Schlauch in-

## > Deutsch

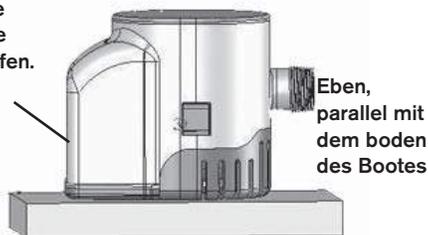
stallieren. Für 1 1/8"-Modelle befestigen Sie Ihren Schlauch über dem Gewindeanschluss [1 1/8" oder 1 1/4"]. Verwenden Sie einen Schlauch aus rostfreiem Stahl. Falls Sie ein optionales Rückschlagventil installieren, stellen Sie sicher, dass Sie das Ventil am Duraport prüfen, bevor Sie den Schlauch und die Anschlüsse installieren. Das Rückschlagventil für das Modell [1 1/8" oder 1 1/4"] enthält eine Unterlegscheibe aus rostfreiem Stahl und eine Klappe. Zum Installieren des Rückschlagventils stellen Sie die Unterlegscheibe aus rostfreiem Stahl in den Ablaufbereich der Pumpe. Danach stellen Sie die Nitril-Klappe auf die Unterleg-Scheibe. Danach drehen Sie den Anschluss auf den Pumpenablauf. Ziehen Sie den Anschluss an, bis der Anschluss am Boden des Pumpengehäuses ist.

Beim Modell 3/4" installieren Sie das Rückschlagventil so, dass das konische Ende in Flussrichtung zeigt. Zum Installieren des Rückschlagventils entfernen Sie den Dichtring aus dem Duraport und ersetzen Sie den Dichtring mit dem Rückschlagventil, dass auch als Dichtring fungiert. Bewahren Sie den alten Dichtring auf für den Fall, dass Sie das Rückschlagventil in der Zukunft nicht mehr verwenden wollen.

Stellen Sie sicher, dass der Schlauch weder Schleifen hat, noch geknickt ist. Unterstützen Sie den Schlauch bei Bedarf. Es ist wichtig, dass der Schlauch immer steigt und nicht unter das Niveau der Abflussöffnung fällt, da dies einen Lufteinschluss mit sich bringen kann. Für eine maximale Leistung verwenden Sie einen innen glatten, verstärkten Schlauch.

**HINWEIS:** Das mit der Ultima-Lenzpumpe mitgelieferte Rückschlagventil wird zur Vorbeugung des Rückflusses von Wasser benutzt. Die Verwendung des Rückschlagventils verlangt Aufmerksamkeit gegenüber dessen Funktionalität. Das Material des Rückflussventils ist aus Nitril, das ausschließlich für Wasseranwendungen eingesetzt werden soll. Außerdem verkleinert das Rückschlagventil den Pumpendurchfluss. Falls der Durchfluss bei der Einsetzung der Pumpe wichtig ist, wird empfohlen, das Rückschlagventil nicht zu benutzen. Falls Sie ihr Boot winterfest machen, sollten Sie das Rückschlagventil entfernen, um Eisbildung und/oder Erosion des Rückschlagventils zu vermeiden.

Setzen Sie ihre Finger auf die Kreise, um die Pumpe zu prüfen.



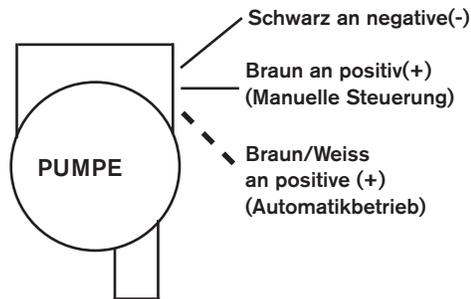
Montageblock

### Verdrahtungsanweisungen:

Sehen Sie sich den Schaltplan unten an. Verwenden Sie die richtigen Anschlüsse für den Drahtquerschnitt 16. Die Drahtanschlüsse sollten mit wasserfesten Dauerklemmen gemacht werden. Zum Bedecken der Klemmen sollte flüssiges Isolierband verwendet werden. Die Montageanschlüsse sollten über den höchsten Wasserstand sein. Der Garantieanspruch wird ungültig, wenn ein elektrischer Draht auf mehr als 3 Zoll zurückgeschnitten ist, falls elektrische Verbindungen ins Wasser getaucht werden, eine inkorrekte Sicherung verwendet wird oder bei der Installation der Pumpe Anweisungen oder Warnungen nicht beachtet wurden.

Sie können ein Dreizeige-Bedienfeld installieren, das es ermöglicht, die Pumpe im Hand- oder Automatikbetrieb zu betreiben. Stellen Sie sicher, dass die Pumpe gesichert wird. Der Sicherungsträger sollte sich zwischen der positiven Batterieklemme und dem Dreizeige-Bedienungsschalter befinden. Stellen Sie sicher, dass Sie eine Sicherung mit der richtigen Größe für Ihr Modell verwenden. Zur Überprüfung des Pumpenbetriebs stellen Sie zwei Fingern über die erhobenen, kreisförmigen Bereiche auf der Rückseite der Pumpe. Nach einer kurzen Verzögerung [5 Sekunden] sollte sich die Pumpe einschalten. Falls Sie Ihren Finger vom oberen Kreis entfernen, sollte die Pumpe eingeschaltet bleiben. Falls Sie beide Fingern entfernen, sollte sich die Pumpe ausschalten.

> Deutsch



\*\*\* Stellen Sie sicher, dass Sie einen Abstand von mindestens 1 Zoll [25 mm] von den Sensoren der Ultima Lenzpumpe zu jeglichen Wänden oder der Umgebung haben. Falls es keinen genügenden Abstand gibt, können die Sensoren ein Objekt entdecken und die Pumpe kontinuierlich laufen lassen. \*\*\*

#### **Wartung:**

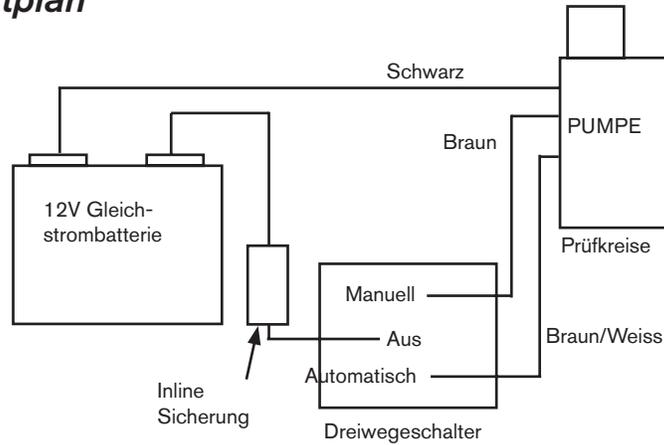
Die Ultima-Lenzpumpe ist störungs- und wartungsfrei konzipiert. Allerdings sollte zur Sicherung eines optimalen Pumpenbetriebs dafür gesorgt werden, dass das Antriebsrad frei von Fremdkörpern ist. Stellen Sie sicher, dass die Stromverbindung während der Wartungsarbeiten getrennt ist. Um den Zugang zum Antriebsrad zu sichern, entfernen Sie die Pumpe vom Antriebsrad, indem Sie die seitlichen Verschlussnasen auf dem Pumpengehäuse drücken und die Pumpe vom Antriebsrad herausziehen. Zur Reinigung des Antriebrades nehmen Sie die Schutzrippen des Antriebrades, rotieren Sie das Antriebsrad im Uhrzeigersinn, und ziehen Sie es aufrecht heraus. Entfernen und reinigen Sie das Antriebsrad und die Pumpe von allen angesammelten Fremdkörpern. Entfernen Sie alle angesammelten Fremdkörper auch vom Antriebsrad. Nach der Reinigung des Antriebrades ersetzen Sie den Schutz des Antriebrades, indem Sie die Verschlussnasen mit den Schlitzen ausrichten und gegen Uhrzeigersinn drehen, wobei Sie darauf achten, dass sie nicht zu stark anziehen. Der Schutz sollte so lange gedreht werden, bis er fest ist. Stellen Sie das Pumpengehäuse auf das Antriebsrad, indem Sie sicher stellen, dass die beiden Verschlussnasen auf dem Pumpengehäuse einrasten.

#### **Garantieinformationen**

Die Firma Johnson Pumps of America of 10509 United Parkway, Schiller Park, Illinois 60176 garantiert dem Erstkäufer, dass dieses Produkt für einen Zeitraum von drei (3) Jahren ab Kaufdatum frei von Material- und Bearbeitungsschäden ist, unter Voraussetzung, dass das Gehäuse nicht geöffnet oder die Pumpe auf jegliche andere Weise missbraucht wird.

> Deutsch

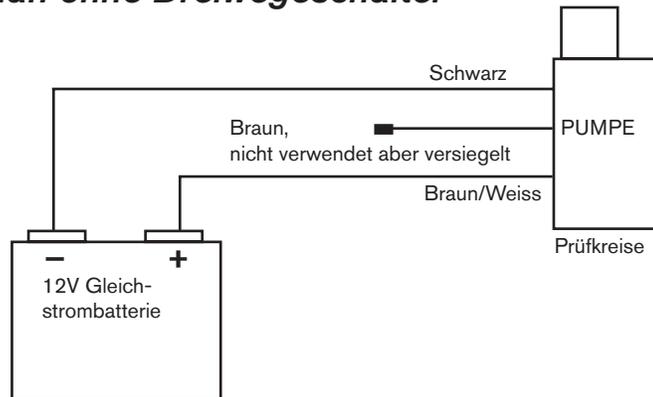
## Schaltplan



Mit einem Dreiwegeschalter kann die Pumpe sowohl manuell als auch automatisch betätigt werden.

Wie aus der Abbildung hervorgeht, wird der schwarze (-) Masseleiter an den Minuspol der Batterie angeschlossen. Für manuellen Betrieb wird der braune Leiter von der Pumpe an die Schalttafel angeschlossen. Für automatischen Betrieb wird der braune Leiter mit weißer Kennzeichnung an die Schalttafel angeschlossen. Zwischen dem Pluspol der Batterie und der Schalttafel muss eine passende Inline-Sicherung eingesetzt werden (s. Abb.).

## Schaltplan ohne Dreiwegeschalter



## Ultima Bilge - Pompe de Fond de cale Ultima Bilge

Attention: Veuillez SVP lire et suivre toutes les instructions avant l'installation et l'usage de ce produit. Toujours déconnecter l'alimentation électrique durant les travaux d'installation, d'entretien ou de maintenance de ce produit. La pompe de fond de cale Ultima Bilge n'a été soigneusement conçue que pour évacuer les eaux stagnantes. Ces pompes ne sont pas prévues pour l'organisation sécurité. Les capacités de la pompe Bilge peuvent ne pas être suffisantes pour empêcher une inondation par une rapide accumulation d'eau par une tempête, une météorologie difficile et/ou une brèche soudaine à la suite de dégâts à la coque et/ou des conditions de navigation hasardeuses.

### **Concernant la pompe Ultima Bilge**

La pompe de fond de cale Ultima Bilge est une pompe à la pointe du progrès qui utilise une technologie de captage électronique avancée pour détecter la présence d'eau dans la zone du fond de cale d'un navire et donc pour l'évacuation de cette eau. Elle est équipée de la technologie éprouvée UltimaSwitch qui utilise les micros champs électriques pour détecter la présence d'eau. La pompe de fond de cale Ultima Bilge est une pompe étanche, submersible et elle est équipée d'un commutateur électronique à flotteur pour une installation simple par l'utilisateur.

### **Avertissements:**

Pour éviter des blessures ou de dégâts matériels durant les travaux d'installation, d'entretien ou de maintenance, assurez-vous de déconnecter l'alimentation électrique. Cette pompe n'a été conçue que pour l'évacuation de l'eau stagnante en fond de cale et ne doit pas être utilisée pour pomper des produits pétroliers tels que de l'essence, de l'huile ou des liquides inflammables. Assurez-vous d'utiliser le fusible du calibre recommandé pour le modèle de votre pompe. L'utilisation d'un fusible erroné peut provoquer des blessures, des dégâts matériels ou un risque d'incendie.

### **Installation de la pompe de fond de cale Ultima Bilge:**

**Attention:** Lors de l'installation de la pompe de fond de cale Ultima Bilge, assurez-vous que la pompe est libre de tout obstacle, spécialement à proximité de la zone de détecteurs. Si les détecteurs sont bloqués, la pompe restera continuellement en marche!

- 1) Placez un bloc de contre-plaqué marine de 3/4" d'épaisseur comme bloc de montage pour votre base de pompe. Le bloc de montage doit être suffisamment grand pour couvrir la zone de la crépine. Utilisez un adhésif hydro résistant pour fixer le bloc de montage à la coque du navire. Assurez-vous que le bloc de montage soit aussi plat que possible. Placez la pompe dans la partie la plus basse de la cale. Assurez-vous également que la buse d'évacuation est de niveau.
- 2) Enlevez la pompe de la crépine en appuyant sur les deux tirettes latérales et en retirant la crépine du corps de pompe. Utilisez la crépine pour marquer l'emplacement de trois trous de montage. Pour éviter de percer à travers la coque du navire, réglez votre perceuse à la profondeur appropriée des avant-trous. Percez votre avant-trou.
- 3) Vissez trois vis inoxydables de #8 x 5/8" (pas livrées) dans les trous de la crépine pour l'installer. Ne serrez pas trop fort.
- 4) Après que la crépine est installée, placez le corps de pompe au-dessus de la crépine en vous assurant que les tirettes latérales se verrouillent sur le corps de pompe.

Pour les modèles avec refoulement de 3/4" fixez votre tuyau sur le Duraport. Utilisez des brides pour tuyaux en acier inoxydable pour maintenir le tuyau. Si vous installez un clapet de anti-retour optionnel, assurez-vous d'installer le clapet de anti-retour dans le Duraport avant d'installer le tuyau. Pour les modèles de 1 1/8" fixez votre tuyau sur le raccord fileté [1

## > Français

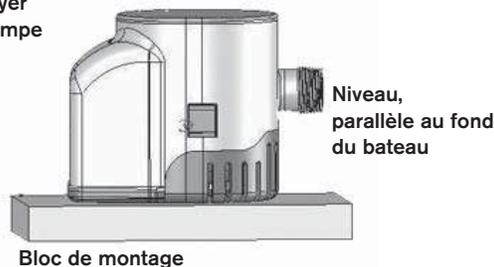
1/8" ou 1 1/4"]. Utilisez des brides pour tuyaux en acier inoxydable pour maintenir le tuyau sur les raccords. Si vous installez un clapet de anti-retour optionnel, assurez-vous d'installer le clapet de anti-retour avant d'installer le tuyau et les raccords. Le clapet de anti-retour pour le modèle [1 1/8" ou 1 1/4"] comprend une rondelle en acier inoxydable et un battant. Pour installer le clapet de anti-retour, mettez la rondelle en acier inoxydable dans l'orifice de refoulement de la pompe. Ensuite mettez le clapet en Nitrile sur la rondelle. Puis vissez le raccord sur l'orifice de refoulement de la pompe. Serrez le raccord jusqu'à ce qu'il soit à niveau avec le corps de pompe.

Pour le modèle 3/4", installez le clapet anti-retour de manière à ce que le pan conique se trouve dans la direction du flux. Pour installer le clapet anti-retour enlevez le joint d'étanchéité dans le Duraport et remplacez-le par le clapet anti-retour qui va également faire office de joint. Conservez l'ancien joint au cas où vous souhaiteriez ne plus utiliser le clapet anti-retour plus tard.

Assurez-vous d'éviter des boucles ou des coudes dans le tuyau. Soutenez le tuyau si nécessaire. Il est important que le tuyau ait une pente constante et il ne doit jamais passer en dessous de l'orifice de refoulement car ceci peut créer une poche d'air. Pour une performance maximale, utilisez un tuyau métallique à alésage lisse.

**NOTE:** Le clapet de anti-retour livré avec votre pompe de fond de cale Ultima Bilge est utilisé pour éviter le retour d'eau. L'utilisation du clapet de anti-retour vous demande d'être conscient de son fonctionnement. Le matériel du clapet de anti-retour est fabriqué en Nitrile, matériau à n'utiliser que pour l'eau seulement. De même, le clapet de anti-retour diminuera le flux de la pompe. Si le flux est critère critique dans l'application de la pompe, il est recommandé de ne pas utiliser le clapet de anti-retour. Egalement lors de l'hivernage de votre bateau, enlevez le clapet de anti-retour pour éviter la formation de glace et/ou une dégradation du clapet de anti-retour.

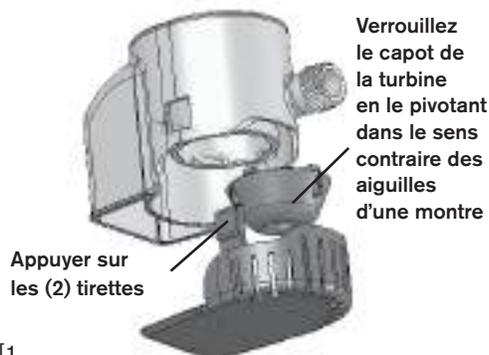
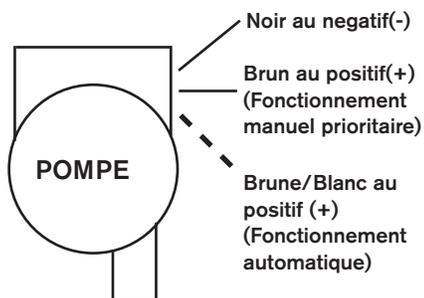
Mettez les doigts sur les cercles pour essayer la pompe



### **Instructions de câblage:**

Veillez vous référer au schéma de câblage ci-dessous. Utilisez des connecteurs appropriés pour des fils de calibre 16. Les raccordements doivent être exécutés avec des bornes hydro résistantes permanentes. Un bain d'isolant liquide doit être utilisé pour recouvrir les bornes. L'installation des bornes de raccordement doit se trouver au-dessus du plus haut niveau d'eau. La garantie devient caduque pour ce produit si un quelconque cordon électrique est dénudé sur plus de 3 pouces, si une épaisseur de câble est submergée, en cas de défaut de fusible de protection ou si la pompe est installée de manière contraire aux instructions ou avertissements.

Vous pouvez installer un sélecteur Panel va-et-vient, ce qui permet à la pompe de fonctionner aussi bien en mode manuel qu'automatique. Assurez-vous de protéger la pompe par un fusible. Le fusible doit être installé entre la borne positive de la batterie et le sélecteur Panel va-et-vient. Assurez-vous d'utiliser le bon calibre de fusible pour les différents modèles. Pour vérifier le fonctionnement de la pompe, mettez deux doigts sur les zones circulaires en relief au dos de la pompe. Après un petit délai [5 secondes], la pompe doit se mettre en marche. Si vous enlevez votre doigt du cercle supérieur, la pompe doit continuer à fonctionner. Si vous enlevez les deux doigts, la pompe doit s'arrêter.



\*\*\*Assurez-vous d'avoir au moins 1 pouce [1 inch = 25MM] de distance entre les capteurs de la pompe de fond de cale Ultima Bilge et une quelconque paroi ou un objet environnant. S'il n'y a pas assez de jeu, les capteurs peuvent détecter l'objet et laisser la pompe continuellement en marche.\*\*\*

#### Maintenance:

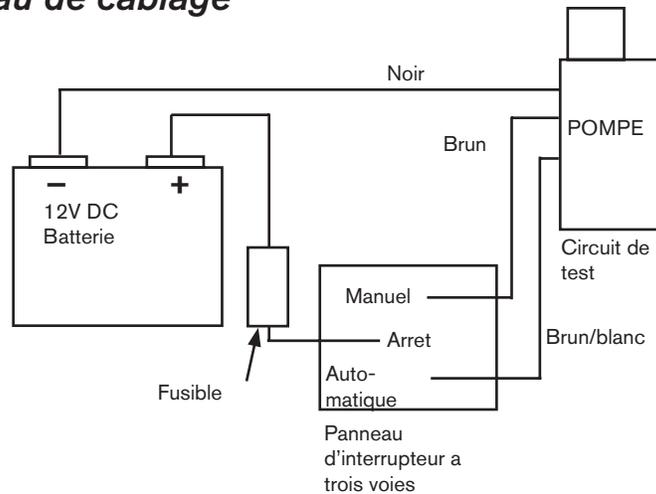
La pompe de fond de cale Ultima Bilge est conçue pour être sans souci et sans maintenance. Cependant, il faut prendre le soin de s'assurer que la roue de la turbine est libre de débris pour un fonctionnement optimum de la pompe. Assurez-vous que l'alimentation électrique est déconnectée durant les travaux de maintenance de la pompe. Pour accéder à la turbine, retirez la pompe de la crépine en appuyant sur les deux tirettes latérales situées sur le corps de pompe et en levant la pompe de la crépine. Pour nettoyer la turbine, tenez les ailettes du capot de la turbine et faites tourner le capot dans le sens des aiguilles d'une montre et tirez directement vers vous. Enlevez tous les débris accumulés et nettoyez la turbine. Assurez-vous de nettoyer absolument tous les débris qui se sont accumulés sur la crépine également. Une fois que la turbine est propre, remplacez le capot de la turbine en alignant les griffes avec les fentes et en tournant le capot dans le sens contraire des aiguilles d'une montre, tout en vous gardant de serrer exagérément. Le capot doit être tourné jusqu'à ce qu'il soit bloqué fermement. Installez le corps de pompe sur la crépine en vous assurant que les deux tirettes s'accrochent au corps de pompe.

#### **Information concernant la garantie**

Johnson Pumps of America situé à 10509 United Parkway, Schiller Park, Illinois 60176 garanti au premier acheteur que le produit n'a pas de défaut aussi bien en ce qui concerne le matériel que la construction, pour autant que l'emballage n'a pas été ouvert, ou que la pompe n'a pas été endommagée autrement pour une période de trois (3) ans à partir de la date d'achat.

> Français

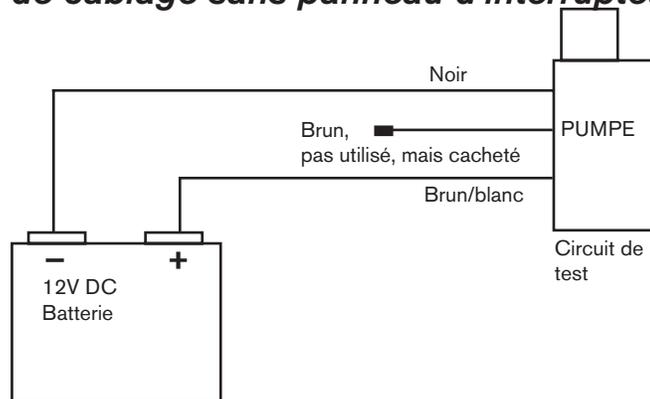
### Tableau de câblage



Si vous utilisez une interrupteur à trois voies, vous pouvez câbler votre pompe de manière à la faire fonctionner manuellement ou automatiquement.

Comme montré dans le diagramme, raccordez le fil de terre noir (-) à la borne négative de la batterie. Pour un fonctionnement manuel, raccordez le fil brun de la pompe sur le panneau d'interrupteur. Pour un fonctionnement automatique, raccordez le fil brun avec une ligne blanche au panneau d'interrupteur. Assurez-vous de placez un fusible approprié sur la ligne venant de la borne positive de la batterie vers le panneau d'interrupteur comme indiqué.

### Tableau de câblage sans panneau d'interrupteur



## ***Ultima Bilge - Bomba de Desfonde Ultima***

**Cuidado:** Por favor, lea y siga todas las instrucciones antes de instalar y usar este producto.

Desconecte siempre las fuentes de energía durante la instalación, el servicio o el mantenimiento de este producto. La Bomba de Desfonde Ultima ha sido cuidadosamente diseñada para evacuar agua estancada únicamente. Estas bombas no se pretende que sirvan para el control de daños. La capacidad de la bomba de desfonde puede que no sea suficiente para prevenir una inundación por acumulación rápida de agua debido a tormentas, tiempo severo y/o fugas rápidas creadas por daños en el casco y/o condiciones de navegación no seguras.

### **A Cerca de la Bomba de Desfonde Ultima**

La bomba de desfonde Ultima es una bomba de desfonde muy moderna que usa tecnología sensorial electrónica avanzada para detectar la presencia de agua en el área de desfonde de un barco y consecuentemente para librarse de ese agua. Está construida sobre la tecnología probada UltimaSwitch que usa campos micro-eléctricos para detectar la presencia de agua. La bomba de desfonde Ultima es una bomba sumergible, sellada y con un interruptor de flote electrónico que le permite una instalación simple para el usuario final.

### **Avisos:**

Para evitar el daño personal o el daño a la propiedad durante la instalación, servicio y mantenimiento, asegúrese de desconectar la fuente de energía.

Esta bomba fue diseñada para sacar agua estancada solo y no debería usarse para bombear productos derivados del petróleo tales como la gasolina, el gasoil o líquidos inflamables.

Asegúrese de usar el tamaño de fusible apropiado recomendado por el modelo de su bomba. Usar el fusible equivocado puede provocar daños personales, daños a la propiedad y riesgo de fuego.

### **Instalar la Bomba de Desfonde Ultima:**

**Cuidado:** *Cuando esté instalando la Bomba de Desfonde Ultima, asegúrese de que la bomba está limpia de obstáculos especialmente en el área del detector. Si los detectores está bloqueados, la bomba permanecerá constantemente encendida.*

- 1) Ponga un bloque de madera laminada marina de 3/4" de espesor como bloque de montaje para la base de su bomba. El bloque de montaje debería ser lo suficientemente grande como para cubrir el área de filtrado. Use un pegamento a prueba de agua para pegar el bloque de montaje al casco de la embarcación. Asegúrese de que el bloque de montaje está tan plano como sea posible. Coloque la bomba en el lugar más bajo del desfonde. Asegúrese también de que la boquilla de vaciado está nivelada.
- 2) Quite la bomba del filtro presionando las dos lengüetas laterales y sacando el filtro del cuerpo de la bomba. Use el filtro para marcar los agujeros de montaje. Para evitar la perforación del casco de la embarcación, configure su taladro a la profundidad apropiada para los agujeros piloto. Taladre su agujero piloto.
- 3) Ponga tres tornillos de acero inoxidable de #8 x 5/8" (no suministrados) en los agujeros del filtro para montar el filtro. No los apriete demasiado.
- 4) Una vez que el filtro esté montado, ponga el cuerpo de la bomba en el filtro asegurándose de que las lengüetas laterales se cierran en el cuerpo de la bomba.

> Español

Para los modelos de descarga de 3/4" ponga su tubería flexible sobre el Duraport. Use abrazaderas de acero inoxidable para asegurar la tubería flexible. Si se instala la válvula de control opcional, asegúrese de instalar la válvula en el puerto Duraport antes de instalar la tubería flexible. Para los modelos de 1 1/8" ponga la tubería flexible sobre el puerto engarzado [1 1/8" o 1 1/4"] Use abrazaderas de acero inoxidable para asegurar la tubería flexible a los puertos. Si se instala la válvula de control opcional, asegúrese de instalar la válvula antes de instalar la tubería flexible y los puertos. La válvula de control para el modelo [1 1/8" o 1 1/4"] incluirá una arandela de acero inoxidable y una charnela. Para instalar la válvula de control, ponga la arandela de acero inoxidable en el área de filtrado de la bomba. A continuación coloque la charnela Nitrilo sobre la arandela. Después engarce el puerto en la descarga de la bomba. Apriete el puerto hasta que el puerto llegue al fondo del cuerpo de la bomba.

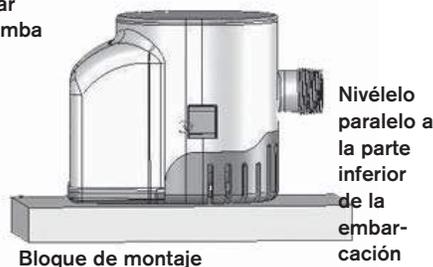
Para el modelo 3/4", instale la válvula de control de manera que el extremo afilado esté situado hacia la dirección del flujo. Para instalar la válvula de control, retire la junta en Duraport y reemplácela por la válvula de control, que tiene la misma función que la junta. Guarde la junta antigua en caso de que decida no utilizar la válvula de control en un futuro

Asegúrese de que evita lazos o dobleces en la tubería flexible. Tubería flexible de soporte si es necesaria. Es importante que la tubería flexible esté hacia arriba siempre y que no se le permita bajar más debajo de la salida del puerto ya que esto causaría una situación de burbuja de aire. Para un rendimiento máximo use una tubería flexible reforzada con una pared interior suave.

**NOTA:** La válvula de control suministrada con su bomba de desfonde Ultima se usa para evitar que el agua fluya hacia atrás. La utilización de la válvula de control requiere que usted sea consciente de su funcionalidad. El material de la válvula de control

está hecho de Nitrilo que solo se usa para aplicaciones de agua. La válvula de control también reducirá el flujo de la bomba. El flujo es muy importante para la aplicación de la bomba y se recomienda que no se use la válvula de control. También, cuando esté preparando su embarcación para el invierno, quite la válvula de control para evitar que se forme hielo y/o la degradación de la válvula de control.

**Ponga los dedos en los círculos para probar la bomba**



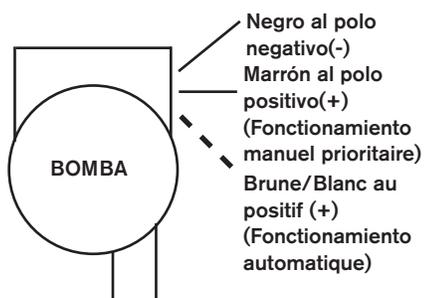
**Instrucciones para la instalación eléctrica:**

Refiérase al diagrama de cableado de abajo. Use los conectores de tamaño apropiado para un cable de calibre 16. Los conectores eléctricos deberían ser resistentes al agua en las terminales permanentes. Se debería usar una cinta líquida eléctrica para forrar las terminales. Los soportes de las conexiones deberían estar por encima del máximo nivel de agua. La garantía será nula en este producto si se corta cualquier cable electrónico más de 3 pulgadas/7.62 cm, si los empalmes eléctricos se sumergen o si no se usa correctamente o si la bomba se instala sin seguir las instrucciones.

Puede instalar un panel de interruptores de tres vías que permitirá a la bomba funcionar en modo manual o automático. Asegúrese de instalar los fusibles en la bomba. El recipiente de los fusibles debería estar entre la terminal positiva de la batería y el panel del interruptor de tres vías. Asegúrese de usar el tamaño de fusible apropiado recomendado para los modelos. Para revisar el funcio-

> Español

namiento de la bomba ponga dos dedos sobre las áreas circulares levantadas en la parte trasera de la bomba. Después de un corto espacio (5 segundos), la bomba debería encenderse. Si quita el dedo del círculo superior, la bomba debería permanecer encendida. Si quita los dos dedos, la bomba debería apagarse.



\*\*\*Asegúrese de tener al menos una pulgada [25 MM] de espacio libre entre los sensores en la bomba de desfonde Ultima a cualquier pared o alrededores. Si no hay suficiente espacio libre, los sensores pueden detectar el objeto y dejar que la bomba funcione de manera continua.\*\*\*

**Mantenimiento:**

La bomba de desfonde Ultima está diseñada para estar libre de preocupaciones y no tener problemas de mantenimiento. Sin embargo, se debería tener cuidado para asegurarse de que el propulsor está libre de basura para un funcionamiento óptimo de la bomba. Asegúrese de que la bomba está desconectada durante las operaciones de mantenimiento. Para acceder al propulsor, quite la bomba del filtro presionando hacia abajo las lengüetas de cierre laterales en el cuerpo de la bomba y saque la bomba del filtro. Para limpiar el propulsor, agarre las aletas de defensa del propulsor y gire la seguridad del propulsor como las agujas del reloj y sáquelo. Quite y limpie el propulsor y la bomba de toda la basura que haya acumulado. Asegúrese de limpiar toda la basura que se haya

acumulado en el filtro también. Después de que el propulsor esté limpio, vuelva a poner la seguridad del propulsor alineando las lengüetas con las ranuras y girando al revés que las agujas de reloj, asegurándose de que no están demasiado ajustadas. La seguridad debería girar hasta que esté firme. Ponga el cuerpo de la bomba en el filtro asegurándose de que las dos lengüetas de cierre se ajustan en el cuerpo de la bomba.

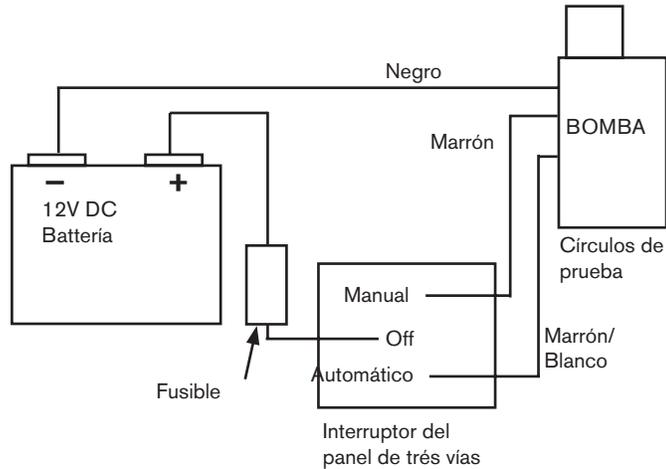


**Información acerca de la Garantía**

Johnson Pumps of America, con sede central en 10509 United Parkway, Schiller Park, Illinois 60176, garantiza al comprador original que este producto estará exento de defectos de material y fabricación por un periodo de tres (3) años a partir de la fecha de compra inicial, a condición que la carcasa no se abra ni la bomba sea objeto de algún otro uso indebido.

> Español

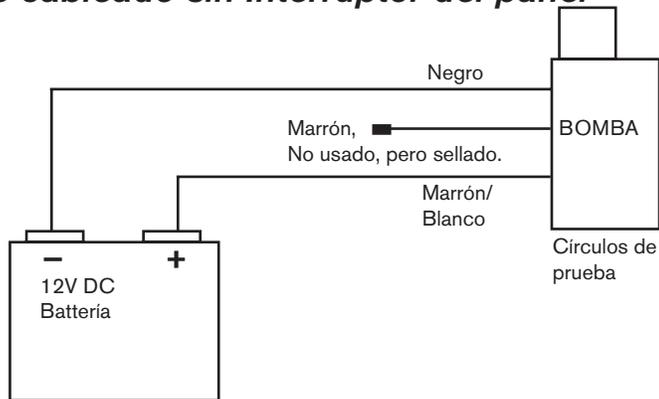
### Tabla de cableado



Si está usando un interruptor de 3-vías, puede cablear su bomba para funcionar de forma manual o automática.

Como se muestra en el diagrama, conecte el cable de tierra negro (-) a la terminal negativa de la batería. Para su funcionamiento manual, conecte el cable marrón desde la bomba hasta el panel de interruptores. Para funcionamiento automático, conecte el cable marrón con rastreador blanco al panel de interruptores. Asegúrese de conectar un fusible en línea apropiado que venga del terminal positivo de la batería al panel de interruptores como se muestra.

### Tabla de cableado sin Interruptor del panel



## Ultima Bilge - Pompa di sentina Ultima

Attenzione: prima dell'installazione e dell'uso di questo prodotto vi preghiamo di leggere e seguire attentamente tutte le istruzioni. Interrompete sempre la corrente elettrica durante l'installazione o la manutenzione di questo prodotto. La pompa di sentina Ultima è stata accuratamente progettata per l'esclusiva aspirazione di acqua stagnante. Questo tipo di pompa non può essere utilizzato per il controllo di avarie. La capacità di queste pompe di sentina può non essere sufficiente per prevenire allagamenti causati da un rapido accumulo di acqua dovuto a temporali, cattivo tempo e/o falle improvvise create da danni allo scafo e/o da condizioni di navigazione pericolose.

### Informazioni sulla pompa di sentina Ultima

Ultima è una pompa di sentina automatica d'avanguardia che utilizza una avanzata tecnologia elettronica per rilevare la presenza di acqua nell'area di sentina di una nave e di conseguenza per operarne il deflusso. Essa si basa sulla ben sperimentata tecnologia UltimaSwitch, che si serve di campi microelettrici per rilevare la presenza di acqua. La pompa di sentina Ultima è una pompa sommersa impermeabile ed un interruttore di flusso elettronico di semplice installazione per l'utilizzatore finale.

### Avvertenze:

Al fine di evitare danni a persone o cose durante l'installazione e la manutenzione della pompa, assicuratevi di aver interrotto la corrente elettrica. Questa pompa è stata progettata per l'aspirazione esclusiva di acqua stagnante di sentina e non deve essere utilizzata per pompare derivati del petrolio quali benzina, olio o liquidi infiammabili. Assicuratevi di utilizzare fusibili di dimensioni appropriate, indicate per ciascun modello di pompa. L'uso di un fusibile non appropriato può causare danni a persone o cose e pericolo di incendio.

### Installazione della pompa di sentina Ultima:

**Attenzione:** *Durante l'installazione della pompa di sentina Ultima, assicuratevi che la pompa sia libera da ogni tipo di ostacolo, in particolare vicino alla zona di rilevazione. Se i rilevatori sono ostruiti, la pompa resterà continuamente attivata!*

- 1) Posizionate un pannello di compensato per uso marittimo delle dimensioni di 3/4" come supporto per la base della pompa. Il pannello dovrebbe essere abbastanza grande da coprire l'area del filtro. Utilizzate un adesivo impermeabile per applicare il pannello di supporto allo scafo dell'imbarcazione. Assicuratevi che il pannello di supporto sia il più possibile uniforme. Collocate la pompa nella zona inferiore della sentina. Assicuratevi quindi che l'ugello di scarico sia a livello.
- 2) Rimuovete la pompa dal filtro premendo le due linguette laterali ed estraendo il filtro dal corpo della pompa. Utilizzate il filtro per demarcare tre fori di montaggio. Al fine di evitare fori allo scafo dell'imbarcazione, tarate il trapano alla giusta profondità per i fori pilota. Eseguite quindi i fori guida.
- 3) Inserite tre viti inossidabili #8 x 5/8" (non fornite) nei fori per il montaggio del filtro. Non serrate le viti eccessivamente.
- 4) Dopo aver montato il filtro, collocate il corpo della pompa sul filtro assicurandovi che le linguette laterali si chiudano bene sul corpo della pompa.

Per i modelli di scarico 3/4" collegate il flessibile sul Duraport ed utilizzate delle apposite grappe in acciaio inossidabile per fissare il flessibile. Se desiderate installare la valvola di controllo opzionale, assicuratevi di inserirla nel Duraport prima di installare il flessibile. Per i modelli 1 1/8" applicate il flessibile sui fori filettati [1 1/8" o 1 1/4"] ed utilizzate apposite grappe in acciaio inossidabile per fissare

## > Italiano

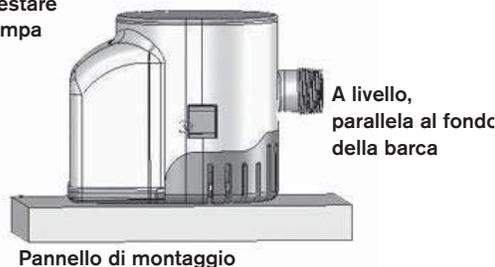
il flessibile ai fori. Se desiderate montare la valvola di sicurezza opzionale, assicuratevi di installarla prima di fissare il flessibile ai fori. La valvola di controllo per il modello [1 1/8" o 1 1/4"] include una rondella in acciaio inossidabile ed una valvola di gomma a ciabatta. Per l'installazione della valvola di controllo, collocate la rondella in acciaio inossidabile nell'area di scarico della pompa. Quindi posizionate la ciabatta di Nitrile sulla rondella, infilate il foro sullo scarico della pompa e serratelo fino a fissarne il fondo al corpo della pompa.

Sul modello 3/4" installate le valvole di controllo in modo che l'estremità conica sia rivolta in direzione del flusso. Per installare le valvole di controllo rimuovete la guarnizione nel Duraport e sostituitela con le valvole di controllo, che fungono anche da guarnizione. Conservate la vecchia guarnizione per il caso in cui decidiate successivamente di non utilizzare le valvole di controllo.

Assicuratevi che non si formino occhielli o pieghe nel flessibile. Se necessario, utilizzate dei sostegni per il flessibile: è importante che essa sia sempre in posizione elevata e non possa essere immersa al di sotto della porta di scarico, perché ciò potrebbe causare una situazione di interruzione del flusso a causa di una sacca d'aria. Per ottenere il massimo delle prestazioni, utilizzate un flessibile rinforzato e con anima liscia.

**NOTA:** La valvola di controllo in dotazione alla pompa di sentina Ultima serve a prevenire il riflusso dell'acqua. L'utilizzo della valvola di controllo richiede attenzione per la sua funzionalità. Il materiale della valvola di controllo è fatto di Nitrile e può essere impiegato solo per uso con acqua. La valvola di controllo riduce il flusso della pompa. Pertanto, se il flusso è cruciale per l'utilizzo della pompa, si raccomanda di non impiegare la valvola di controllo. Inoltre, durante la predisposizione dell'imbarcazione per il funzionamento a basse temperature, la valvola di controllo va rimossa per evitare la formazione di ghiaccio e/o la sua degradazione.

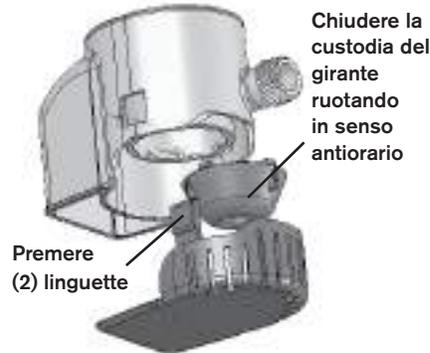
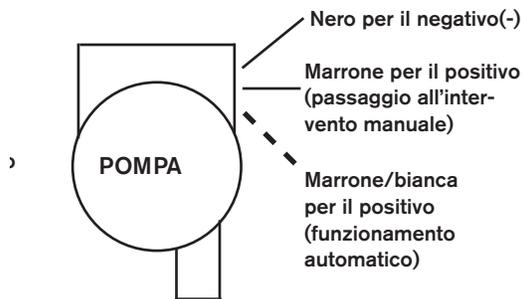
**Mettete le dita sui cerchi per testare la pompa**



### **Istruzioni di cablaggio:**

Fate riferimento allo schema elettrico sottostante. Utilizzate dei connettori di dimensioni appropriate per il filo calibro 16. I collegamenti dei fili dovrebbero essere fatti con morsetti permanenti resistenti all'acqua. Per rivestire i morsetti bisognerebbe utilizzare del nastro elettrico liquido. I collegamenti di supporto dovrebbero essere al di sopra del livello più alto dell'acqua. La garanzia sul prodotto perde validità nei seguenti casi: se qualsiasi filo elettrico è stato accorciato di più di 3 pollici, se i giunti elettrici vengono a trovarsi sotto il livello dell'acqua, se non vengono impiegati i fusibili corretti ed in modo appropriato, o se la pompa non è installata conformemente alle istruzioni o alle avvertenze.

E' possibile installare un pannello con commutatore deviatore che consenta alla pompa di funzionare in modo automatico o manuale. Assicuratevi di munire la pompa di fusibili. Il portafusibili dovrebbe essere collocato tra i morsetti positivi della batteria e il commutatore deviatore. Accertatevi di utilizzare fusibili di dimensioni appropriate per ciascun modello. Per controllare il funzionamento della pompa, mettete due dita sulle aree circolari in rilievo sul retro della pompa. Dopo poco [5 secondi], la pompa dovrebbe azionarsi. Rimuovendo un dito dal cerchio, la pompa dovrebbe rimanere in attività. Rimuovendo invece entrambe le dita, la pompa dovrebbe disattivarsi.



\*\*\*Assicuratevi che ci sia almeno 1 pollice [25 mm] di spazio libero tra i sensori della pompa di sentina Ultima e qualsiasi parete o punto circostante. Se non c'è abbastanza spazio, i sensori potrebbero rilevare l'oggetto e far funzionare la pompa continuamente.\*\*\*

#### **Manutenzione:**

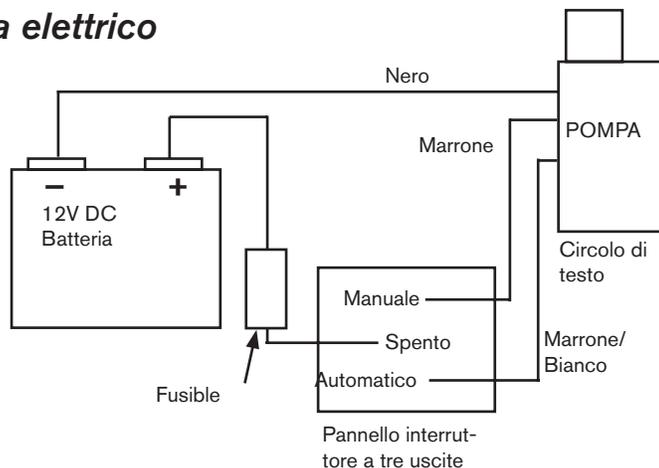
La pompa di sentina Ultima è progettata per non richiedere cure e manutenzione. Tuttavia, per il funzionamento ottimale della pompa bisognerebbe controllare periodicamente che il girante sia libero da detriti. Durante la manutenzione, assicuratevi sempre che l'alimentazione elettrica sia interrotta. Per accedere al girante, rimuovete la pompa dal filtro premendo le linguette di chiusura laterali sul corpo della pompa ed estraendo la pompa dal filtro. Per pulire il girante, afferrate le alette della custodia, ruotate la custodia in senso orario e tirate forte. Quindi rimuovete il girante e pulite girante e pompa da tutti i detriti che si sono accumulati. Assicuratevi di rimuovere anche i detriti che si sono accumulati sul filtro. Dopo aver pulito il girante, riposizionate la custodia allineando le linguette alle apposite fessure e ruotando in senso antiorario, assicurandovi di non stringere eccessivamente. La custodia dovrebbe essere fatta ruotare finché non è ben fissa. Collocate il corpo della pompa sul filtro accertandovi che entrambe le linguette di chiusura scattino sul corpo della pompa.

#### **Garanzia**

Tutti i prodotti della Johnson Pumps of America of 10509 United Parkway, Schiller Park, Illinois 60176 sono coperti da 3 anni di garanzia a partire dalla data di acquisto per difetti di materiale e vizi di lavorazione e purché il prodotto non risulti aperto o manomesso in alcun modo.

> Italiano

### Schema elettrico



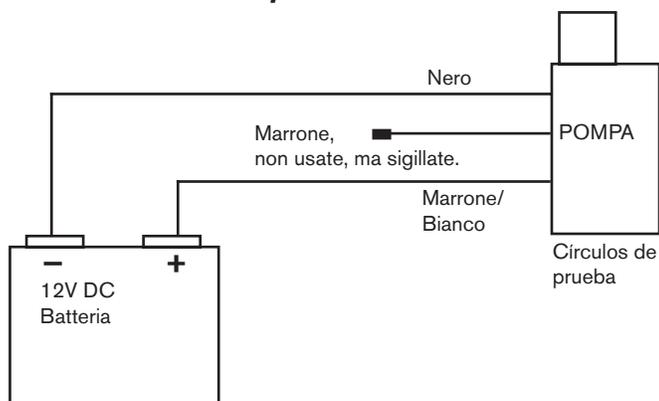
Se si usa un interruttore a 3 uscite, collegare la pompa per funzionare in modo manuale o automatico.

Come mostra il diagramma, connettere il cavo nero di terra (-) al terminale negativo della batteria.

Per operazioni manuali override, connettere il cavo marrone dalla pompa al pannello interruttore.

Per operazioni automatiche, connettere il cavo marrone con il conduttore bianco al pannello interruttore. Assicurarsi di connettere un fusibile in linea appropriato dal terminale positivo della batteria al pannello interruttore come mostrato.

### Schema elettrico senza pannello con Interruttore



### **Technical Specifications:**

**Dimensions:** L=5.60" [142 MM]  
W=3.25" [82 MM]  
H=4.15"[105 MM]  
**Weight:** 1.45 LBS [0.66 KG]  
**Material of construction:** ABS  
**Seal:** Lip Seal  
**Fuse Size:** 5A @ 12 VDC  
16 Ga caulked Wire

### **Part No.**

<b>Part Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>32-47258</b>	Ultima Bilge 600
<b>32-47259</b>	Ultima Bilge 800
<b>32-47260</b>	Ultima Bilge 1000
<b>32-47261</b>	Ultima Bilge 1250

### **Avfallshantering/materialåtervinning**

Vid avfallshantering ska produkten lämnas för destruktion/återvinning enligt gällande lagstiftning. Vid tillämpliga fall demonteras och sorteras produkten i ingående materialfraktioner.

### **Waste handling & material recycling**

At the products end of life, please dispose of the product according to applicable law. Where applicable, please disassemble the product and recycle the parts material.

### **Entsorgung/Recycling**

Nach Lebensdauerende entsorgen Sie die Pumpe nach den örtlichen Vorschriften. Nach Möglichkeit demontieren Sie Teile der Pumpe um sie dem Recycling-Process zuzuführen.

### **Gestion des déchets/recyclage des matériaux**

Lorsque le matériel arrivera en fin de vie, veuillez le mettre au rebut en fonction des lois applicables. Lorsque c'est possible, veuillez démonter le matériel et recycler les pièces pouvant l'être

### **Desguace/Reciclado**

Al final de la vida del equipo disponga de este de acuerdo a la ley. Donde sea de aplicación desmonte el equipo y recicle los diferentes materiales.

### **Gestione dei rifiuti/riciclaggio dei materiali**

Al termine della vita del prodotto si prega di smaltire il prodotto secondo le leggi in vigore per queste operazioni. Quando possibile, si raccomanda di smontare il prodotto e riciclare i materiali dei componenti.

Besök [www.johnson-pump.com](http://www.johnson-pump.com) för mer information om vår världsomspännande organisation, våra godkännanden, certifieringar och lokala representanter. SPX Corporation förbehåller sig rätten att ändra design och material utan föregående avisering. Designelement, konstruktionsmaterial och dimensioner som beskrivs i denna bulletin gäller endast som information och skall alltid bekräftas skriftligt för att vara gällande.

Für weitere Informationen über unsere weltweiten Standorte, Zulassungen, Zertifizierungen und unsere Vertreter vor Ort, besuchen Sie bitte unsere Webseite: [www.johnson-pump.com](http://www.johnson-pump.com). Die SPX Corporation behält sich das Recht vor, die neuesten Konstruktions- und Werkstoffänderungen ohne vorherige Ankündigung und ohne Verpflichtung hierzu einfließen zu lassen. Konstruktive Ausgestaltungen, Werkstoffe sowie Maßangaben, wie sie in dieser Mitteilung beschrieben sind, sind nur zur Information. Alle Angaben sind unverbindlich, es sei denn, sie wurden schriftlich bestätigt.

Pour plus d'information sur nos succursales internationales, nos approbations, nos certifications et nos représentants locaux, veuillez consulter notre site Internet au [www.johnson-pump.com](http://www.johnson-pump.com). SPX Corporation se réserve le droit d'incorporer nos plus récents concepts ainsi que tout autre modification importante sans préavis ou obligation. Les éléments décoratifs, matériaux de construction et les données dimensionnelles, tels qu'énoncés dans ce communiqué, sont fournis pour votre information seulement et ne doivent pas être considérés comme officiels à moins d'avis contraire par écrit.

Para más información sobre nuestras oficinas a nivel mundial, aprobaciones, certificaciones y representantes locales, por favor visite [www.johnson-pump.com](http://www.johnson-pump.com). SPX Corporation se reserva el derecho de incorporar nuestro diseño más reciente y cambios materiales sin necesidad de notificación previa u obligación de ningún tipo. Características de diseño, materiales de construcción y dimensiones, tal y como están descritas en este boletín, son proporcionadas sólo con fines informativos y no deben ser usados como referencia a menos que sean confirmados por escrito.

Per ottenere maggiori informazioni sulle nostre sedi nel mondo, autorizzazioni, certificazioni, e rappresentanti locali, potete visitare il sito [www.johnson-pump.com](http://www.johnson-pump.com). La SPX Corporation si riserva il diritto di apportare cambiamenti ai propri design e materiali senza preavviso o vincolo. Le caratteristiche del design, i materiali di costruzione e i dati dimensionali, così come descritti nel presente bollettino, sono forniti solo per vostra informazione e non saranno oggetto di obbligazione salvo autorizzazione confermata per iscritto.



Johnson Pumps of America Inc.  
1625 Hunter Road, Suite B, Hanover Park, Illinois, 60133, USA  
Tel. +1 847 671 7867. Fax +1 847 671 7909.  
E-mail:[johnson-pump.usa@processequipment.spx.com](mailto:johnson-pump.usa@processequipment.spx.com)



SPX Johnson Pump Marine AB  
Nastagatan 19, P.O. Box 1436  
SE-701 14 Örebro, Sweden  
Phone: +46 (0)19 21 83 00 Fax: +46 (0)19 27 23 72  
E-mail: [johnson-pump.marine@processequipment.spx.com](mailto:johnson-pump.marine@processequipment.spx.com)

For more information about our worldwide locations, approvals, certifications, and local representatives, please visit [www.johnson-pump.com](http://www.johnson-pump.com).

SPX Corporation reserves the right to incorporate our latest design and material changes without notice or obligation. Design features, materials of construction and dimensional data, as described in this bulletin, are provided for your information only and should not be relied upon unless confirmed in writing.

Copyright © 2009 SPX Corporation



Instruction Manual  
**Submersible Bilge Pump**  
L1600, L2200, L4000



Read and understand this manual prior to operating or servicing this product.

IB-106/03 (0911)





## Index - Indice

Svenska.....	4
English.....	6
Deutsch.....	8
Français.....	10
Español.....	12
Italiano.....	14
Fig.....	16

Besök [www.johnson-pump.com](http://www.johnson-pump.com) för mer information om vår världsomspännande organisation, våra godkännanden, certifieringar och lokala representanter. SPX Corporation förbehåller sig rätten att ändra design och material utan föregående avisering. Designelement, konstruktionsmaterial och dimensioner som beskrivs i denna bulletin gäller endast som information och skall alltid bekräftas skriftligt för att vara gällande.

For more information about our worldwide locations, approvals, certifications, and local representatives, please visit [www.johnson-pump.com](http://www.johnson-pump.com). SPX Corporation reserves the right to incorporate our latest design and material changes without notice or obligation. Design features, materials of construction and dimensional data, as described in this bulletin, are provided for your information only and should not be relied upon unless confirmed in writing.

Für weitere Informationen über unsere weltweiten Standorte, Zulassungen, Zertifizierungen und unsere Vertreter vor Ort, besuchen Sie bitte unsere Webseite: [www.johnson-pump.com](http://www.johnson-pump.com). Die SPX Corporation behält sich das Recht vor, die neuesten Konstruktions- und Werkstoffänderungen ohne vorherige Ankündigung und ohne Verpflichtung hierzu einfließen zu lassen. Konstruktive Ausgestaltungen, Werkstoffe sowie Maßangaben, wie sie in dieser Mitteilung beschrieben sind, sind nur zur Information. Alle Angaben sind unverbindlich, es sei denn, sie wurden schriftlich bestätigt.

Pour plus d'information sur nos succursales internationales, nos approbations, nos certifications et nos représentants locaux, veuillez consulter notre site Internet au [www.johnson-pump.com](http://www.johnson-pump.com). SPX Corporation se réserve le droit d'incorporer nos plus récents concepts ainsi que tout autre modification importante sans préavis ou obligation. Les éléments décoratifs, matériaux de construction et les données dimensionnelles, tels qu'énoncés dans ce communiqué, sont fournis pour votre information seulement et ne doivent pas être considérés comme officiels à moins d'avis contraire par écrit.

Para más información sobre nuestras oficinas a nivel mundial, aprobaciones, certificaciones y representantes locales, por favor visite [www.johnson-pump.com](http://www.johnson-pump.com). SPX Corporation se reserva el derecho de incorporar nuestro diseño más reciente y cambios materiales sin necesidad de notificación previa u obligación de ningún tipo. Características de diseño, materiales de construcción y dimensiones, tal y como están descritas en este boletín, son proporcionadas sólo con fines informativos y no deben ser usados como referencia a menos que sean confirmados por escrito.

Per ottenere maggiori informazioni sulle nostre sedi nel mondo, autorizzazioni, certificazioni, e rappresentanti locali, potete visitare il sito [www.johnson-pump.com](http://www.johnson-pump.com). La SPX Corporation si riserva il diritto di apportare cambiamenti ai propri design e materiali senza preavviso o vincolo. Le caratteristiche del design, i materiali di costruzione e i dati dimensionali, così come descritti nel presente bollettino, sono forniti solo per vostra informazione e non saranno oggetto di obbligazione salvo autorizzazione confermata per iscritto.



Recreational Craft Directive 94/25/EEC

Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive 89/336/EEC

### L1600 & L2200

Garanti 3 år  
Warranty 3 years  
Garantie 3 Jahren  
Garantie 3 ans  
Garantía 3 años  
Garanzia 3 anni

### L4000

Garanti 18 månader  
Warranty 18 months  
Garantie 18 Monaten  
Garantie 18 mois  
Garantía 18 meses  
Garanzia 18 mesi

> Svenska

## Dränkbar länsypump L1600, L2200 och L4000, 12/24 V

Dränkbar länsypump för pumpning av länsvatten i marin miljö. Installeras i kölsvinet.

### Säkerhetsföreskrifter

- Pumpen får inte användas till annan vätska än vatten/länsvatten.
- Installera alltid pumpen enligt kopplings-schemat, se sid 16-17.
- Använd den säkring som anges, se "Teknisk beskrivning" nedan.
- Kabelanslutningarna ska avtätas med ett marint tätningsmedel.
- Alla elektriska anslutningar måste placeras ovanför högsta slagvattennivå.
- Pumpen får inte köras torr.

### Typbeteckning

Pumptyp	Art nr
L1600 12 V	32-1600-01
L1600 24 V	32-1600-02
L2200 12 V	32-2200-01
L2200 24 V	32-2200-02
L4000 12 V	32-4000-01
L4000 24 V	32-4000-02

### Teknisk beskrivning

	L1600	L2200	L4000
<b>Slanganslutning:</b>	1 1/8"	1 1/8" alt 1 1/2"	1 1/2" alt 2"
<b>Kapacitet, fritt utlopp (13,6V/27V):</b>	100 l/min/(1 600 GPH)	130 l/min/(2 060 GPH)	258 l/min/(4 100 GPH)
<b>(12V/24V):</b>	92 l/min/(1 450 GPH)	120 l/min/(1 900 GPH)	252 l/min/(4 000 GPH)
<b>Kapacitet, lyfthöjd 1 m (13,6V/27V):</b>	98 l/min/(1 550 GPH)	120 l/min/(1 900 GPH)	196 l/min/(3 100 GPH)
<b>(12V/24V):</b>	88 l/min/(1 400 GPH)	110 l/min/(1 750 GPH)	164 l/min/(2 600 GPH)
<b>Spänning:</b>	12/24 V DC	12/24 V DC	12/24 V DC
<b>Strömförbrukning:</b>	12V – 7A 24V – 3,5A	12V – 7,5A 24V – 4,5A	12V – 19,5A 24V – 10A
<b>Säkring:</b>	12V – 10A 24V – 6A	12V – 12A 24V – 6A	12V – 25A 24V – 15A
<b>Pumphus:</b>	Termoplast	Termoplast	Termoplast
<b>Axel:</b>	SS2343	SS2343	SS2343
<b>Axeltätning:</b>	Läpp	Mekanisk, kol/keramik	Mekanisk, kol/keramik
<b>Ledningsarea:</b>	1,5 mm <sup>2</sup>	1,5 mm <sup>2</sup>	1,5 mm <sup>2</sup>
<b>Max höjd:</b>	149 mm	177 mm	216 mm
<b>Max dia:</b>	108 mm	108 mm	121 mm
<b>Vikt:</b>	1,3 kg	2,25 kg	2,45 kg

### Installation

Följ anvisningarna noggrant för att uppnå maximal effekt.

1. Ta bort filtret från pumpens nederdel genom att trycka in låstapparna på båda sidor om pumpen.
2. Bestäm monteringsplats för pumpen, vilken vanligtvis placeras i kölens lägsta punkt.
3. Placera filtret så att pumpens utlopp riktas åt rätt håll när pumpen monteras fast på filtret.

4. Montera filtret. Använd rostfria skruvar vid montering på trä. Ska pumpen monteras på metall eller glasfiber, skruva först fast en träplatta att fästa filtret på.
5. Placera pumpen på filtret och se till att båda låstapparna "snäpper" fast.
6. Välj en plats där vattnet ska pumpas överbord – så högt som möjligt över vattenlinjen och så nära pumpen som möjligt. Installera en 28 mm (1 1/8") [L1600/L2200] alt 38 mm (1 1/2") [L2200/L4000] alt 50 mm (2") [L4000] bordgenomföring. OBS! L4000 pumpen levereras med en avtagbar backventil för att minimera återflöde av vatten. Om vattnet står en längre tid i slangen kommer lite vatten att sippra tillbaka. Backventilen minskar även flödet till en viss del.
7. Anslut en 28 mm (1 1/8") [L1600/L2200] alt 38 mm (1 1/2") [L2200/L4000] alt 50 mm (2") [L4000] bränslesäker slang från pumpens utlopp till bordgenomföringen. Undvik skarpa veck och öglor. Om nödvändigt, fäst slangen. Obs! För att förhindra luftfickor är det viktigt att slangen inte riktas nedåt vid pumpens utlopp. Slangen ska hela tiden riktas uppåt.
8. Anslut den bruna kabeln till batteriets pluspol (+) och den svarta till batteriets minuspol (-) eller jord. Se kopplingsschema sid 16-18.
9. Viktigt! Alla elledningar måste klammas med kabelskarvarna så högt över länsvattnet som möjligt. Ta inte bort mer än nödvändigt av kabelisoleringen. Samtliga kabelskarvar ska tätas med ett marint tätningsmedel för att förhindra oxidation.

## Rengöring

Kontrollera regelbundet om filtret och impellern blivit igensatta av smuts. För att kunna göra rent, tryck in låstapparna och lyft pumphuset. Obs! Utloppsslangen behöver inte tas bort vid rengöring.

## Tillbehör

### Strömbrytarpanel 12 eller 24 V

Art nr: 12 V – 34-1224  
24 V – 34-1225

### Elektrisk installation med Johnson Pump strömbrytarpanel

Installera enligt kopplingsschemat på sid 16-17.

### UltimaSwitch™

Art nr: 34-36303

### BilgeAlert™

Art nr: 34-72303

### Elektronisk Nivåströmbrytare

Art nr: 34-1900B-12V  
34-1900B-24V

### Automatisk nivåströmbrytare

Art nr: 34-888

## Avfallshantering/materialåtervinning

Vid avfallshantering ska produkten lämnas för destruktion/återvinning enligt gällande lagstiftning. Vid tillämpliga fall demonteras och sorteras produkten i ingående materialfraktioner.

> English

## Submersible bilge pump L1600, L2200 and L4000, 12/24 V

Submersible bilge pump for pumping bilge water in marine environment. To be installed in the keelson.

### Security

- The pump may not be used for other liquids than water/bilge water.
- Always install the pump according to the wiring diagram, see page 16-18.
- Always use the fuse required, see "Design features" below.
- The wire connections must be sealed with a marine sealant.
- Insulation or cable sheathings must be placed above the highest bilge water level.
- Do not run dry.

### Type designation

Pumptype	Part nr
L1600 12 V	32-1600-01
L1600 24 V	32-1600-02
L2200 12 V	32-2200-01
L2200 24 V	32-2200-02
L4000 12 V	32-4000-01
L4000 24 V	32-4000-02

### Design features

	L1600	L2200	L4000
<b>Hose size:</b>	1 1/8"	1 1/8" or 1 1/2"	1 1/2" or 2"
<b>Capacity, straight (13,6V/27V):</b>	100 l/min/(1 600 GPH)	130 l/min/(2 060 GPH)	258 l/min/(4 100 GPH)
<b>(12V/24V):</b>	92 l/min/(1 450 GPH)	120 l/min/(1 900 GPH)	252 l/min/(4 000 GPH)
<b>Capacity, 1 m head (13,6V/27V):</b>	98 l/min/(1 550 GPH)	120 l/min/(1 900 GPH)	196 l/min/(3 100 GPH)
<b>(12V/24V):</b>	88 l/min/(1 400 GPH)	110 l/min/(1 750 GPH)	164 l/min/(2 600 GPH)
<b>Voltage:</b>	12/24 V DC	12/24 V DC	12/24 V DC
<b>Amperage:</b>	12V – 7A 24V – 3,5A	12V – 7,5A 24V – 4,5A	12V – 19,5A 24V – 10A
<b>Fuse size:</b>	12V – 10A 24V – 6A	12V – 12A 24V – 6A	12V – 25A 24V – 15A
<b>Body:</b>	Thermoplastic	Thermoplastic	Thermoplastic
<b>Shaft:</b>	SS2343	SS2343	SS2343
<b>Shaft seal:</b>	Lip seal	Mechanical seal, carbon/ceramic	Mechanical seal, carbon/ceramic
<b>Wire size:</b>	1,5mm <sup>2</sup>	1,5mm <sup>2</sup>	14 Gage
<b>Max height:</b>	149mm	177mm	216mm
<b>Max dia:</b>	108mm	108mm	121mm
<b>Weight:</b>	1,3 kg	2,25 kg	2,45kg

### Installation

Please follow the installation instructions carefully to assure maximum efficiency in your bilge pump operation.

1. Remove the strainer from the bottom of the pump by depressing the lock tabs on both sides of the pump.
2. Determine the desired location for the pump. Usually it is placed in the lowest point of the bilge.

3. Position the strainer so that the pump nozzle is in the proper position to connect to the discharge hose.
4. Mount the strainer. If attaching the strainer to wood, fasten with stainless steel screws. If attaching the strainer to metal or fiberglass, first mount a wooden block and then fasten the strainer to the wooden block.
5. Mount the pump on the strainer so that both locktabs "snaps" into place.
6. Select a point where the bilge water is to be pumped overboard as high as possible above the water line and at the shortest distance from the pump. Install a 1 1/2" [L2200/L4000] or 1 1/8" [L1600/L2200] or 2" [L4000] thru-hull fitting. Note: The L4000 pump comes equipped with an integrated check valve to minimize back flow of water, however, over time water will seep back into the hull when the pump is not running. The use of flapper check valve will reduce maximum flow performance.
7. Fasten a 1 1/2" [L2200/L4000] or 1 1/8" [L1600/L2200] or 2" [L4000] fuel resistant hose from the pump outlet to the thru-hull fitting. Avoid sharp bends or loops. Support the hose if necessary. Note: In order to prevent air locks it is important that the hose not be allowed to dip below the pump outlet. The hose should be constantly rising.
8. Connect the brown wire to the positive (+) terminal of the battery, and the black wire to the negative (-) terminal of the battery. See wiring diagram, page 16-17.
9. Important: All electrical wiring must be clamped with the connections well above the bilge water level. Do not remove the insulation more than necessary. All wiring connections should be sealed with a marine sealant to avoid oxidation

## Maintenance

Regularly check the pump to be sure that the filter base and impeller are not clogged with debris. To clean, push in the tabs and lift up the pump housing. Note! The discharge hose need not be removed.

## Accessories

### Panel 12 or 24 V

Part No: 12 V – 34-1224  
24 V – 34-1225

### Electrical installation with the Johnson Pump panel

Always install according to the wiring diagram on page 16-18.

### UltimaSwitch™

Part No: 34-36303

### BilgeAlert™

Part No: 34-72303

### Electronic Float Switch

Part No: 34-1900B-12V  
34-1900B-24V

### Automatic Float Switch

Part No: 34-888

## Waste handling & material recycling

At the products end of life, please dispose of the product according to applicable law. Where applicable, please disassemble the product and recycle the parts material.

> **Deutsch**

## Bilge-Tauchpumpe L1600, L2200 und L4000, 12/24 V

Marine-Tauchpumpe zum Abpumpen von Bilgenwasser. Zur Installation im Kiel- oder Bilgenbereich.

### Sicherheitsvorschriften

- Die Pumpe darf nur zum Abpumpen von Bilge- und Seewasser verwendet werden.
- Die Pumpe muß gemäß dem Schaltplan auf Seite 16-18 installiert werden.
- Immer die angegebene Sicherung verwenden. "Technische Daten" siehe unten.
- Die elektrischen Verbindungen müssen mit seewasserbeständigem Dichtmittel abgedichtet werden.
- Alle elektrischen Verbindungen müssen in sicherem Abstand über dem Höchst-Wasserstand gelegt werden.
- Die Pumpe darf nicht trockenlaufen.

### Modellvarianten

Pumpentyp	Artikel Nr
L1600 12 V	32-1600-01
L1600 24 V	32-1600-02
L2200 12 V	32-2200-01
L2200 24 V	32-2200-02
L4000 12 V	32-4000-01
L4000 24 V	32-4000-02

### Technische Daten

	L1600	L2200	L4000
<b>Schlauchdurchmesser:</b>	1 1/8"	1 1/8" oder 1 1/2"	1 1/2" oder 2"
<b>Leistung, bei geradem Auslauf</b>			
<b>(13,6V/27V):</b>	100 l/min/(1 600 GPH)	130 l/min/(2 060 GPH)	258 l/min/(4 100 GPH)
<b>(12V/24V):</b>	92 l/min/(1 450 GPH)	120 l/min/(1 900 GPH)	252 l/min/(4 000 GPH)
<b>Leistung bei 1 m Förderhöhe</b>			
<b>(13,6V/27V):</b>	98 l/min/(1 550 GPH)	120 l/min/(1 900 GPH)	196 l/min/(3 100 GPH)
<b>(12V/24V):</b>	88 l/min/(1 400 GPH)	110 l/min/(1 750 GPH)	164 l/min/(2 600 GPH)
<b>Spannung:</b>	12/24 V DC	12/24 V DC	12/24 V DC
<b>Stromaufnahme:</b>	12V – 7A 24V – 3,5A	12V – 7,5A 24V – 4,5A	12V – 19,5A 24V – 10A
<b>Sicherung:</b>	12V – 10A 24V – 6A	12V – 12A 24V – 6A	12V – 15A 24V – 7,5A
<b>Gehäuse:</b>	Thermoplastik	Thermoplastik	Thermoplastik
<b>Welle:</b>	SS2343	SS2343	SS2343
<b>Wellenabdichtung:</b>	Lippendichtung	Gleitringdichtung, Kohlenstoff/Keramik	Gleitringdichtung
<b>Kabelquerschnitt:</b>	1,5mm <sup>2</sup>	1,5mm <sup>2</sup>	1,5mm <sup>2</sup>
<b>Max. Höhe:</b>	149mm	177mm	216mm
<b>Durchmesser:</b>	108mm	108mm	121mm
<b>Gewicht:</b>	1,3 kg	2,25 kg	2,45kg

### Einbau

Bitte befolgen Sie diese Anweisungen sorgfältig. Nur so kann dafür garantiert werden, daß die Pumpe einwandfrei und mit voller Leistung arbeitet.

1. Saugkorb durch Drücken auf die beidseitigen Verriegelungen vom Pumpen-unterteil demontierten.
2. Den günstigsten Platz für die Montage der Pumpe bestimmen. Dies sollte möglichst der tiefste Punkt in der Bilge sein.

3. Den Saugkorb so plazieren, daß der Pumpenauslauf bei der Montage der Pumpe in die richtige Richtung zeigt.
4. Saugkorb montieren. Bei Montage auf Holz Schrauben aus Niro verwenden. Bei Anbringung auf Metall oder GFK zunächst eine Platte aus seewasserbeständigem Sperrholz montieren. Auf diese wird der Saugkorb befestigt.
5. Pumpenkörper auf den Saugkorb aufsetzen und dafür sorgen, daß die beiden Verriegelungszapfen fest einrast.
6. Suchen Sie eine günstige Stelle für den Borddurchlaß aus. Dieser sollte möglichst hochüber der Wasserlinie und dennoch im kürzesten Abstand zur Pumpe installiert werden. Der Borddurchlaß sollte eine Größe von 1 1/8" [L1600/L2200] oder 1 1/2"[L2200/L4000] oder 2"[L4000] haben. Hinweis:Die L4000-Pumpe ist zwar mit einem eingebauten Rückschlagventil ausgestattet um den Wasserrückfluss so gering wie möglich zu halten, aber über die Zeit wird doch Wasser in den Rumpf gelangen,wenn die Pumpe nicht läuft. Durch den Einsatz eines Klappenrückschlagventils wird die maximale Förderleistung verringert.
7. Installieren Sie einen ölbeständigen Schlauch von 1 1/8" [L1600/L2200] oder 1 1/2"[L2200/L4000] oder 2"[L4000] Durchmesser zwischen dem Pumpen-Schlauchstutzen und dem Borddurchlaß. Dieser sollte ohne enge Radien im direkten Weg von der Pumpe zum Bord-durchlaß mit konstanter Steigung verlegt werden.
8. Das braune Kabel muß an den Pluspol(+), das schwarze Kabel an den Minus pol (-) der Batterie geklemmt werden. Siehe Schaltplan Seite 16-17.
9. Wichtig! Alle elektrischen Verbindungen müssen so installiert werden, daß sie sich in ausreichender Höhe über dem max. Bilge-Wasserstand befinden. Die Kabel so kurz wie möglich abisolieren. Sämtliche Kabelanschlüsse mit seewasserbeständiger Dichtmasse schützen, um Korrosionen zu vermeiden.

## Wartung

Regelmäßig prüfen, ob Saugkorb und Flügelrad nicht durch Schmutz verstopft sind. Zwecks Durchführung der Reinigung: Verriegelungszapfen drücken und Pumpengehäuse herausheben. VERMERK: Der Auslaufschlauch muß bei der Reinigung nicht entfernt werden.

## Zubehör

### Schalttafel 12 oder 24 V

Artikel Nr: 12 V – 34-1224  
24 V – 34-1225

### Elektrischer Anschluss mit Johnson Pump Schalttafel

Siehe Schaltplan Seite 16-18.

### UltimaSwitch™

Artikel Nr: 34-36303

### BilgeAlert™

Artikel Nr: 34-72303

### Elektronik-Schwimmerschalter

Artikel Nr: 34-1900B-12V  
34-1900B-24V

### Automatischer Niveauschalter

Art. Nr. 34-888

## Entsorgung/Recycling

Nach Lebensdauerende entsorgen Sie die Pumpe nach den örtlichen Vorschriften.  
Nach Möglichkeit demontieren Sie Teile der Pumpe um sie dem Recycling-Process zuzuführen.

> Français

## Pompe de cale submersible L1600 et L2200, 12/24 V

Pompe de cale submersible pour eaux de cale en milieu marin. Pour installation en fond de cale.

### Instructions de sécurité

- La pompe ne peut être utilisée que pour de l'eau ou pour les eaux de cale.
- Brancher toujours la pompe selon le schéma électrique, page 16-18.
- Utiliser le fusible indiqué, voir "caractéristiques techniques" ci-dessous.
- Les points de jonction du cablage doivent être étanchés à l'aide d'un produit hydrofuge.
- Tous les points de jonction électriques doivent être placés au-dessus du niveau le plus haut des eaux de cale.
- La pompe ne doit en aucun cas tourner à vide.

### Spécifications du modèle

Modèle	Référence
L1600 12 V	32-1600-01
L1600 24 V	32-1600-02
L2200 12 V	32-2200-01
L2200 24 V	32-2200-02
L4000 12 V	32-4000-01
L4000 24 V	32-4000-02

### Caractéristiques techniques

	L1600	L2200	L4000
<b>Diam. de tuyau:</b>	28mm	28mm ou 38mm	38mm ou 50mm
<b>Débit, refoulement libre (13,6V/27V):</b>	100 l/min/(1 600 GPH)	130 l/min/(2 060 GPH)	258 l/min/(4 100 GPH)
<b>(12V/24V):</b>	92 l/min/(1 450 GPH)	120 l/min/(1 900 GPH)	252 l/min/(4 000 GPH)
<b>Débit, refoulement à 1 m (13,6V/27V):</b>	98 l/min/(1 550 GPH)	120 l/min/(1 900 GPH)	196 l/min/(3 100 GPH)
<b>(12V/24V):</b>	88 l/min/(1 400 GPH)	110 l/min/(1 750 GPH)	164 l/min/(2 600 GPH)
<b>Voltage:</b>	12/24 V DC	12/24 V DC	12/24 V DC
<b>Intensité:</b>	12V – 7A 24V – 3,5A	12V – 7,5A 24V – 4,5A	12V – 19,5 24V – 10A
<b>Fusible:</b>	12V – 10A 24V – 6A	12V – 12A 24V – 6A	12V – 25A 24V – 15A
<b>Corps:</b>	Thermoplastique	Thermoplastique	Thermoplastique
<b>Arbre:</b>	SS2343	SS2343	SS2343
<b>Étanchéité arbre:</b>	Joint à lèvres	Garniture mécanique, carbone/céramique	Garniture mécanique,
<b>Section de câbles:</b>	1,5mm <sup>2</sup>	1,5mm <sup>2</sup>	1,5mm <sup>2</sup>
<b>Hauteur maxi:</b>	149mm	177mm	216mm
<b>Diam. maxi:</b>	108mm	108mm	121mm
<b>Poids:</b>	1,3 kg	2,25 kg	2,45kg

### Installation

Suivre méticuleusement les instructions ci-dessous afin d'obtenir un rendement optimum.

1. Enlever le filtre de la partie inférieure de la pompe en enfonçant les verrous des deux côtés de la pompe.
2. Déterminer l'emplacement de montage de la pompe, en général au point le plus bas de la cale.

3. Placer le filtre pour que la sortie de la pompe soit dirigée dans le bon sens lorsque la pompe est fixée sur le filtre.
4. Monter le filtre. Utiliser les vis inoxydables pour le montage sur du bois. Si la pompe doit être montée sur du métal ou des fibres de verre, commencer par visser une plaque en bois où sera fixé le filtre.
5. Placer la pompe sur le filtre et s'assurer que les deux verrous sont bien enclenchés.
6. Choisir un endroit par lequel les eaux de cale seront pompées et évacuées aussi haut que possible au-dessus de la ligne d'eau et le plus près possible de la pompe. Installer un raccord fileté de 28 mm [L1600/L2200] ou 38 mm [L2200/L4000] ou 50 mm [L4000] à travers la coque. Remarque: La pompe L4000 est équipée d'origine d'un clapet anti-retour pour réduire au minimum le reflux, cependant, après une longue période d'utilisation, l'eau contenue dans le circuit de refoulement peut refluer lentement. L'utilisation d'un clapet anti-retour réduit le débit de la pompe.
7. Monter un tuyau résistant à l'essence de 28 mm [L1600/L2200] ou 38 mm [L2200/L4000] ou 50 mm [L4000] entre la sortie de la pompe et le raccord fileté traversant la coque. Eviter les plis et les boucles. Fixer le tuyau si nécessaire. Important: Afin d'éviter les poches d'air, il est important de s'assurer que la sortie du tuyau ne soit pas dirigée vers le bas, mais toujours vers le haut.
8. Relier le fil marron à la borne positive (+) de la batterie et relier le fil noir à la borne négative (-) de la batterie.
9. Attention: Le câblage électrique doit être fixé de manière à ce que tous les raccords se trouvent au-dessus du niveau du plus haut des eaux de cale. N'enlever qu'un minimum d'isolant du bout des câbles. Tous les raccords doivent être bien protégés contre la corrosion à l'aide d'un produit résistant à l'eau.

## Nettoyage

Vérifier régulièrement si le filtre et la turbine sont encrassés. Pour nettoyer, enfoncer les verrous et soulever le corps de pompe. Note! Le flexible de sortie n'a pas besoin d'être enlevé pour le nettoyage.

## Accessoires

### Tableau de commande 12 ou 24 V

Référence: 12 V – 34-1224  
24 V – 34-1225

### Installation électrique avec tableau de commande Johnson Pump

Installer selon le schéma électrique à la page 16-18.

### UltimaSwitch™

Référence: 34-36303

### BilgeAlert™

Référence: 34-72303

### Interrupteur de commande électronique

Référence: 34-1900B-12V  
34-1900B-24V

### Interrupteur automatique à flotteur

Ref. No. 34-888

## Gestion des déchets/recyclage des matériaux

Lorsque le matériel arrivera en fin de vie, veuillez le mettre au rebut en fonction des lois applicables. Lorsque c'est possible, veuillez démonter le matériel et recycler les pièces pouvant l'être

> Español

## Bomba de achique sumergible L1600, L2200 y L4000, 12/24 V

Bomba de achique sumergible para achicar agua en ambientes marinos. Para instalación en la contra-quilla.

### Instrucciones de seguridad

- La bomba sólo debe utilizarse para agua.
- Instalar la bomba según el esquema eléctrico de las páginas 16-18.
- Poner el fusible indicado en "Características técnicas".
- Todas las conexiones eléctricas deben sellarse con silicona marina.
- Todas las conexiones eléctricas deben quedar por encima del nivel más alto de la sentina.
- No debe funcionar en seco.

### Modelo

Tipo	Ref. No
L1600 12 V	32-1600-01
L1600 24 V	32-1600-02
L2200 12 V	32-2200-01
L2200 24 V	32-2200-02
L4000 12 V	32-4000-01
L4000 24 V	32-4000-02

### Características técnicas

	L1600	L2200	L4000
<b>Conexión:</b>	1 1/8"	1 1/8" alt 1 1/2"	1 1/2" alt 2"
<b>Caudal salida libre (13,6V/27V):</b>	100 l/min/(1 600 GPH)	130 l/min/(2 060 GPH)	258 l/min/(4 100 GPH)
<b>(12V/24V):</b>	92 l/min/(1 450 GPH)	120 l/min/(1 900 GPH)	252 l/min/(4 000 GPH)
<b>Caudal a 1 m altura (13,6V/27V):</b>	98 l/min/(1 550 GPH)	120 l/min/(1 900 GPH)	196 l/min/(3 100 GPH)
<b>(12V/24V):</b>	88 l/min/(1 400 GPH)	110 l/min/(1 750 GPH)	164 l/min/(2 600 GPH)
<b>Tensión:</b>	12/24 V DC	12/24 V DC	12/24 V DC
<b>Amperaje:</b>	12V – 7A 24V – 3,5A	12V – 7,5A 24V – 4,5A	12V – 19,5A 24V – 10A
<b>Fusible:</b>	12V – 10A 24V – 6A	12V – 12A 24V – 6A	12V – 25A 24V – 15A
<b>Cuerpo:</b>	Termoplástico	Termoplástico	Termoplástico
<b>Eje:</b>	SS2343	SS2343	SS2343
<b>Retén eje:</b>	Retén labial	Retén mecánico carbón/cerámico	Retén mecánico,
<b>Conductor:</b>	1,5mm <sup>2</sup>	1,5mm <sup>2</sup>	1,5mm <sup>2</sup>
<b>Alto total:</b>	149mm	177mm	216mm
<b>Ø total:</b>	108mm	108mm	121mm
<b>Peso:</b>	1,3 kg	2,25 kg	2,45kg

### Instalación

Se recomienda observar estrictamente estas instrucciones para asegurar la máxima eficacia de la bomba.

- Quitar el filtro de la parte inferior de la bomba presionando los ejes de cierre a ambos lados de la bomba.
- Determinar el lugar de montaje de la bomba. Generalmente se coloca en el punto más bajo de la sentina.

3. Colocar el filtro de manera que la salida de la bomba quede orientada para conectar la manguera.
4. Montar el filtro. Utilizar tornillos de acero inoxidable si se hace el montaje sobre madera. Si la bomba se ha de montar sobre metal o fibra de vidrio, deberá colocarse una chapa de madera a la que se fijará el filtro.
5. Colocar la bomba en el filtro y asegurarse que los dos pernos de cierre quedan bien encajados.
6. Elegir un punto en que la salida del agua esté a la mayor distancia posible por encima de la línea de flotación y lo más cerca de la bomba. Nota: La bomba del L4000 viene provista de una válvula de control integrada que merma el caudal de retorno del agua, sin embargo, con el tiempo el agua vuelve a filtrarse en el casco cuando la bomba no trabaja. El uso de la válvula de retención reducirá al máximo la acción del flujo.
7. Fijar la manguera de 1 1/2"[L2200/L4000] ó 1 1/8"[L1600/L2200] ó 2"[L4000] resistente a hidrocarburos, entre la bomba y el pasacascos. Evitar coca y lazos. Si fuese necesario, fijar la manguera.  
Observación: Para evitar la entrada de aire, es importante que la manguera no quede por debajo de la salida de la bomba. La manguera debe tener una elevación constante.
8. Conectar el cable marrón al positivo (+) y el cable negro al negativo (-).
9. Importante: Todo el cableado debe fijarse de manera que las conexiones queden lo más alto posible por encima del nivel de agua de la sentina. Pelar los cables justo lo imprescindible. Todas las conexiones deben aislarse con silicona marina para evitar la corrosión.

## Mantenimiento

Comprobar regularmente si el filtro y el impulsor están obturados por suciedad. Para limpiarlos, presionar los pernos de cierre y quitar la bomba. Nota: No es necesario quitar la manguera.

## Accesorios

### Panel 12 ó 24 V

Ref. No: 12 V – 34-1224  
24 V – 34-1225

### Instalación eléctrica con el panel de Johnson Pump

Instalar según el esquema eléctrico de la página 16-18.

### UltimaSwitch™

Ref. No: 34-36303

### BilgeAlert™

Ref. No: 34-72303

### Interruptor de nivel electrónico

Ref. No: 34-1900B-12V  
34-1900B-24V

### Interruptor flotante automático

Ref. No: 34-888

## Desguace/Reciclado

Al final de la vida del equipo disponga de este de acuerdo a la ley. Donde sea de aplicación desmonte el equipo y recicle los diferentes materiales.

> Italiano

## Pompa di sentina sommersa L1600, L2200 a L4000, 12/24 V

Pompa di sentina sommersa per pompare l'acqua di sentina in ambiente marino. Per installazione in stiva.

### Istruzioni di sicurezza

- La pompa non si può usare per altri liquidi dell'acqua o dell'acqua di sentina.
- Installare sempre la pompa secondo il schema elettrico nella pagina 16-18.
- Usare il fusibile indicato, vedere le caratteristiche tecniche in basso.
- I collegamenti elettrici dovrebbero essere sigillati con un sigillante marino.
- Tutti i collegamenti elettrici devono essere posti al di sopra del livello più alto dell'acqua.
- La pompa non può girare a vuoto.

### Specifiche del tipo

Tipo	Art No
L1600 12 V	32-1600-01
L1600 24 V	32-1600-02
L2200 12 V	32-2200-01
L2200 24 V	32-2200-02
L4000 12 V	32-4000-01
L4000 24 V	32-4000-02

### Caratteristiche tecniche

	L1600	L2200	L4000
Sezione tubo:	1 1/8"	1 1/8" o 1 1/2"	1 1/2" o 2"
Portata massima (13,6V/27V):	100 l/min/(1 600 GPH)	130 l/min/(2 060 GPH)	258 l/min/(4 100 GPH)
(12V/24V):	92 l/min/(1 450 GPH)	120 l/min/(1 900 GPH)	252 l/min/(4 000 GPH)
Portata a 1 mt di prevalenza (13,6V/27V):	98 l/min/(1 550 GPH)	120 l/min/(1 900 GPH)	196 l/min/(3 100 GPH)
(12V/24V):	88 l/min/(1 400 GPH)	110 l/min/(1 750 GPH)	164 l/min/(2 600 GPH)
Vtaggio:	12/24 V DC	12/24 V DC	12/24 V DC
Amperaggio:	12V - 7A 24V - 3,5A	12V - 7,5A 24V - 4,5A	12V - 19,5A 24V - 10A
Capacità fusibile:	12V - 10A 24V - 6A	12V - 12A 24V - 6A	12V - 25A 24V - 15A
Corpo:	Termoplastico	Termoplastico	Termoplastico
Albero:	SS2343	SS2343	SS2343
Guarnizione dell'albero:	Guarnizioni a labbro	Tenuta meccanica, carbonio/ceramica	Tenuta meccanica,
Area cavo:	1,5mm <sup>2</sup>	1,5mm <sup>2</sup>	1,5mm <sup>2</sup>
Altezza:	149mm	177mm	216mm
Dimensione:	108mm	108mm	121mm
Peso:	1,3 kg	2,25 kg	2,45 kg

### Installazione

Si prega di seguire con attenzione le istruzioni di montaggio per garantire la massima efficacia di funzionamento alla vostra pompa di sentina.

- Rimuovere il filtro dalla parte inferiore della pompa, premendo all'interno entrambi i perni di bloccaggio posti ai lati della pompa stessa.
- Individuare il punto in cui installare la pompa, solitamente quello più basso della sentina.

3. Sistemare il filtro in modo che la mandata della pompa, una volta che questa sia stata montata sul filtro, sia orientata nella direzione corretta.
4. Installare il filtro, usando le viti in acciaio inossidabile nel caso il fissaggio avvenga direttamente su legno. Se avviene invece su fibra di vetro o metallo, andrà prima apposto un basamento in legno, e su questo fissato il filtro.
5. Montare la pompa sul filtro, accertandosi che entrambi i perni "scattino" in posizione di bloccaggio.
6. Scegliere il punto da cui l'acqua di sentina deve essere pompata fuori bordo, il più alto possibile rispetto alla linea d'acqua ed alla minima distanza dalla pompa. Installare un attacco di 1 1/2" o 1 1/8" attraverso la carena. Nota: l'L400 viene fornito dotato di una valvola di controllo integrata per minimizzare il ritorno di acqua, comunque, nel tempo l'acqua si infiltrerà nello scafo quando la pompa non è in funzione. L'uso della valvola di controllo a pinna ridurrà le prestazioni con il flusso massimo.
7. Collegare un tubo di 1 1/2"[L2200/L4000] o 1 1/8"[L1600/L2200] o 2"[L4000] resistente ai carburanti dalla mandata della pompa all'attacco a carena. Evitare curve brusche o occhielli. Se necessario, supportare il tubo. Nota: per prevenire bolle d'aria è importante che il tubo non si immerga al di sotto della mandata della pompa. Il tubo dovrebbe essere costantemente sollevato.
8. Collegare il cavo marrone al terminale + della batteria e il cavo nero al - della batteria – vedi schema a pagina 16-17.
9. N.B. Tutti i collegamenti elettrici devono essere posti al di sopra del livello più alto dell'acqua di sentina. Non rimuovere più di necessario dall'isolamento dei cavi. I collegamenti dei cavi dovrebbero essere sigilati con un sigillante marino per prevenire la corrosione.

## Pulizia

Controllare regolarmente che filtro e girante non sia intasati dalle impurità. Per eseguire la pulizia, premere verso l'interno i perni di bloccaggio e sollevare il corpo pompa. Nota! Per effettuare la pulizia della pompa non è necessario estrarre il tubo di scarico.

## Accessori

### Pannello 12 o 24 V

Art No: 12 V – 34-1224  
24 V – 34-1225

### Installazione elettrica con il pannello Johnson Pump

Installare secondo il schema elettrico nella pagina 16-18.

### UltimaSwitch™

Art No: 34-36303

### BilgeAlert™

Art No: 34-72303

### Interruttore elettronico

Art No: 34-1900B-12V  
34-1900B-24V

### Interruttore Automatico

Art No: 34-888

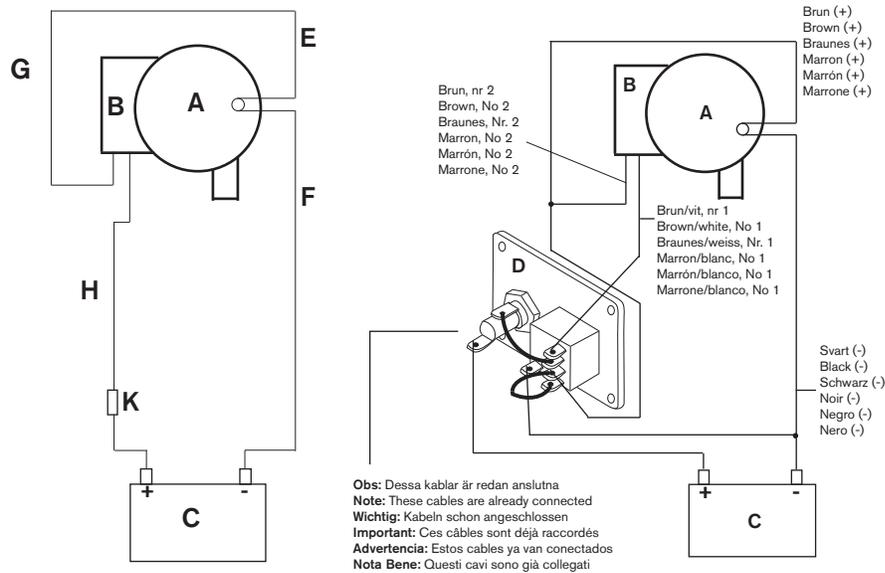
## Gestione dei rifiuti/riciclaggio dei materiali

Al termine della vita del prodotto si prega di smaltire il prodotto secondo le leggi in vigore per queste operazioni. Quando possibile, si raccomanda di smontare il prodotto e riciclare i materiali dei componenti.

## UltimaSwitch

Elektrisk installation utan strömbrytarpanel.  
 Electrical installation without panel.  
 Elektrische Installation ohne Schalttafel.  
 Installation électrique sans panneau  
 Instalación eléctrica sin panel  
 Installazione elettrica senza pannello

Elektrisk installation med strömbrytarpanel. Electrical  
 installation with panel.  
 Elektrische Installation mit Schalttafel.  
 Installation électrique avec panneau.  
 Instalación eléctrica con panel.  
 Installazione elettrica con pannello.



<b>A</b> Länspump Bilge pump Bilgepumpe Pompe de cale Bomba achique Pompa di sentina	<b>B</b> Elektronisk UltimaSwitch Electronic UltimaSwitch Elektronik UltimaSwitch Interrupteur UltimaSwitch Interruptor UltimaSwitch Interruttore UltimaSwitch	<b>C</b> Batteri DC supply Batterie Batterie Bateria Batteria	<b>D</b> Panel Panel Schalttafel Panneau Panel Pannello	<b>E</b> Brun(pump) Brown(pump) Braun(Pumpe) Marron(pompe) Marrón((bomba) Marrone(pompa)
<b>F</b> Svart(pump) Black(pump) Schwarz(Pumpe) Noir(pompe) Negro(bomba) Nero(pompa)	<b>G</b> Brun(#1) Brown(#1) Braun(#1) Marron(#1) Marrón(#1) Marrone(#1)	<b>H</b> Brun/vit(#2) Brown/white(#2) Braun/weiss(#2) Marron/blanc(#2) Marrón/blanco(#2) Marrone/bianco(#2)	<b>J</b> Switch Switch Schalter Interrupteur Interruptor Interruttore	<b>K</b> Säkring Fuse Sicherung Fusible Fusibile

## AS888

Elektrisk installation utan strömbrytarpanel.

Electrical installation without panel.

Elektrische Installation ohne Schalttafel.

Installation électrique sans panneau

Instalación eléctrica sin panel

Installazione elettrica senza pannello

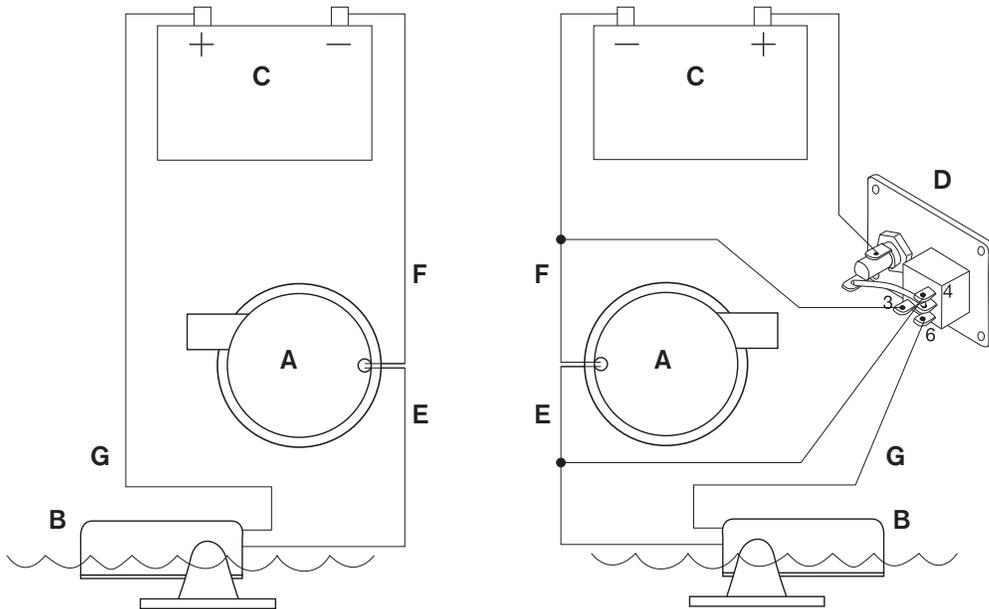
Elektrisk installation med strömbrytarpanel. Electrical installation with panel.

Elektrische Installation mit Schalttafel.

Installation électrique avec panneau.

Instalación eléctrica con panel.

Installazione elettrica con pannello.



**A** Länspump  
Bilge pump  
Bilgepumpe  
Pompe de cale  
Bomba achique  
Pompa di sentina

**B** Automatisk nivåströmbrytare  
Automatic float switch  
Automatischer Niveauschalter  
Interrupteur automatique à flotteur  
Interruptor flotante automático  
Interruttore automatico

**C** Batteri  
DC supply  
Batterie  
Batterie  
Bateria  
Batteria

**D** Panel  
Panel  
Schalttafel  
Panneau  
Panel  
Pannello

**E** Brun(pump)  
Brown(pump)  
Braun(Pumpe)  
Marron(pompe)  
Marrón((bomba)  
Marrone(pompa)

**F** Svart(pump)  
Black(pump)  
Schwarz(Pumpe)  
Noir(pompe)  
Negro(bomba)  
Nero(pompa)

**G** Brun  
Brown  
Braun  
Marron  
Marrón  
Marrone

**H** Brun (Ultima)  
Brown (Ultima)  
Braun (Ultima)  
Marron (Ultima)  
Marrón (Ultima)  
Marrone (Ultima)

Elektrisk installation utan strömbrytarpanel, med elektronisk nivåströmbrytare

Electrical installation without panel, with electronic float switch

Elektrische Installation ohne Schalttafel, mit elektronischem Schwimmerschalter

Installation électrique sans panneau, avec contacteur de niveau

Instalación eléctrica con interruptor de nivel electrónico y sin panel

Installazione elettrica senza pannello con interruttore elettronico

Elektrisk installation med strömbrytarpanel och elektronisk nivåströmbrytare

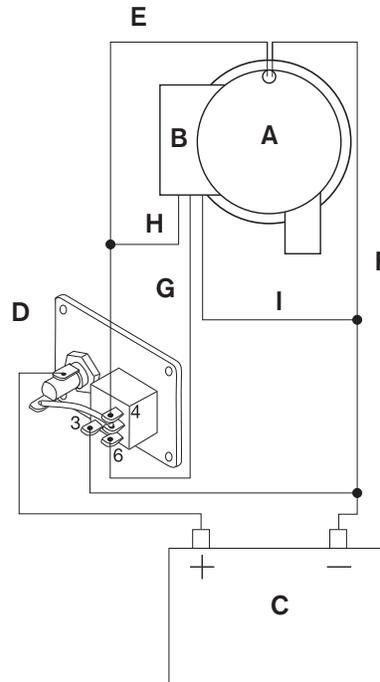
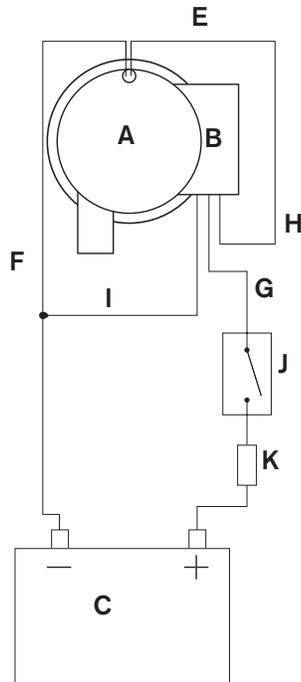
Electrical installation with panel and electronic float switch

Elektrische Installation mit Schalttafel und elektronischem Schwimmerschalter

Installation électrique avec panneau et contacteur de niveau

Instalación eléctrica con interruptor de nivel electrónico y panel

Installazione elettrica con pannello e interruttore elettronico



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>A</b> Länspump<br>Bilge pump<br>Bilgepumpe<br>Pompe de cale<br>Bomba achique<br>Pompa di sentina | <b>B</b> Elektronisk nivåströmbrytare<br>Electronic float switch<br>Elektronik-Schwimmerschalter<br>Interrupteur de commande électronique<br>Interruptor de nivel electrónico<br>Interruttore elettronico |
|---|---|

- |  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| <b>C</b> Batteri<br>DC supply<br>Batterie<br>Batterie<br>Bateria<br>Batteria | <b>D</b> Panel<br>Panel<br>Schalttafel<br>Panneau<br>Panel<br>Pannello | <b>E</b> Brun(pump)<br>Brown(pump)<br>Braun(Pumpe)<br>Marron(pompe)<br>Marrón((bomba)<br>Marrone(pompa) |
|--|--|---|

- |   |   |  |   |  |   |
|---|---|--|---|--|---|
| <b>F</b> Svart(pump)<br>Black(pump)<br>Schwarz(Pumpe)<br>Noir(pompe)<br>Negro(bomba)<br>Nero(pompa) | <b>G</b> Brun/röd(#1)<br>Brown/red(#1)<br>Braun/rot(#1)<br>Marron/rouge(#1)<br>Marrón/rojo(#1)<br>Marrone/rosso(#1) | <b>H</b> Brun(#2)<br>Brown(#2)<br>Braun(#2)<br>Marron(#2)<br>Marrón(#2)<br>Marrone(#2) | <b>I</b> Svart(#3)<br>Black(#3)<br>Schwarz(#3)<br>Noir(#3)<br>Negro(#3)<br>Nero(#3) | <b>J</b> Switch<br>Switch<br>Schalter<br>Interrupteur<br>Interruptor<br>Interruttore | <b>K</b> Säkring<br>Fuse<br>Sicherung<br>Fusible<br>Fusible<br>Fusibile |
|---|---|--|---|--|---|





SPX Johnson Pump Marine AB  
Nastagatan 19, P.O. Box 1436  
SE-701 14 Örebro, Sweden  
Phone: +46 (0)19 21 83 00 Fax: +46 (0)19 27 23 72  
E-mail: johnson-pump.marine@processequipment.spx.com

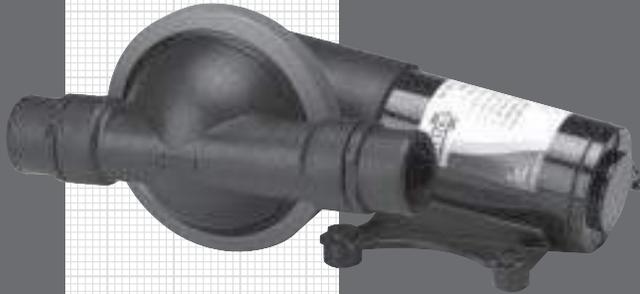


For more information about our worldwide locations, approvals, certifications, and local representatives, please visit [www.johnson-pump.com](http://www.johnson-pump.com).

SPX Corporation reserves the right to incorporate our latest design and material changes without notice or obligation. Design features, materials of construction and dimensional data, as described in this bulletin, are provided for your information only and should not be relied upon unless confirmed in writing.

Copyright © 2009 SPX Corporation

# JABSCO®



## 50890



- GB** Waste Pump
- FR** Pompe d'eaux usées
- DE** Fäkalienpumpe
- IT** Pompa di scarico
- NL** Afvoerpomp
- SE** Tömningspump
- ES** Bomba para desechos

CE

Jabsco



ITT Industries  
*Engineered for life*

# Waste Pump

## Robust Single Diaphragm Design



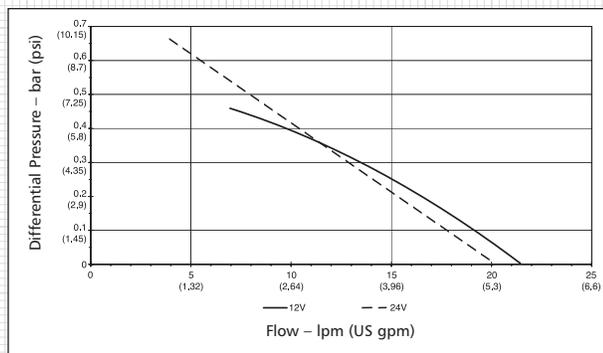
### Features

- Flexible installation
- No filter required
- Compact and simple design
- Self-priming to 3m (10ft)
- 12v and 24v variants
- Dry running capability
- Connections for 38mm (1½") ports
- Up to 19 lpm (5 US gpm) flow

### Specifications

- Suction Lift: 3 meters (10ft)
- Relevant Standards:
  - ISO 8846 MARINE and USCG Regulations for Ignition Protection
  - ISO 8849 MARINE Bilge Pump Standard
- Built to ISO 15083 Specification
- Meets BSEN 50081 (Electro Magnetic Compatibility)

### Performance Curve



### Installation

- The Jabsco Waste Pump is self priming up to 3m (10ft).
- Uses multi positional ports for easy mounting of the pump.
- If mounted vertically the motor should be above the pump head.
- Use rubber grommets provided to absorb vibration.
- Plumbing Connections: Use 38mm (1½") ID, non-collapsible waste type suction hose.
- Connect the hose to inlet and outlet of pump using two stainless steel hose clamps at both ends.
- All suction connections must be airtight and free of sharp bends or restrictions.



**WARNING:** The Discharge thru-hull may be positioned below the waterline only if the discharge hose has a vented loop at least 20cm (8") above the waterline at all angles of heel or trim.



**WARNING:** Do not use any Jabsco pump for petrol, petroleum products or any products with a flash point below 37°C (98°F), explosion or death may occur.

### Operation

The dc motor is suitable for intermittent duty and should not be run for more than 30 minutes continuously.



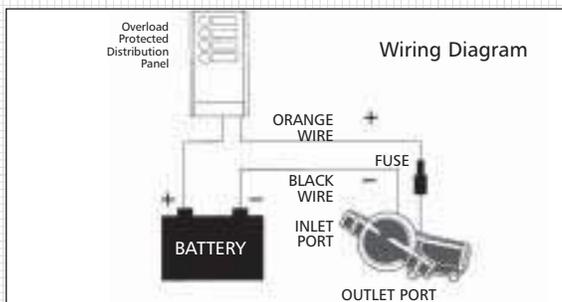
**WARNING:** Always disconnect pump from power supply.

Check all electrical connections periodically, particularly in salt water areas. Corrosion can cause loss of performance or non-operation in extreme cases. The motor should be protected with a corrosion inhibiting spray and any rust should be removed and the motor repainted.

GB

### Wiring Instructions

- Make all electrical connections in dry locations; connections in humid environments should be sealed to prevent corrosion.
- Protect the circuit with a rated fuse or circuit breaker in the red positive (+) lead as close as possible to the power source.
- Connect the black motor wire to the negative (-) battery terminal.
- Inadequate voltage at the motor terminals when the pump is running (not less than 10% below rated voltage at full load) due to partially discharged batteries or insufficient cable size may result in blowing fuses, failure to start or poor pump performance.



Model No	Voltage	Max Current	Max Fuse Size	Wiring size*		
				AWG	mm <sup>2</sup>	Max. Length
50890-1000	12V	8A	10A	14	2.5	4.5m (15ft)
				14	2.5	9.0m (30ft)
50890-1100	24V	2.5A	5A	14	2.5	4.5m (15ft)
				14	2.5	9.0m (30ft)

\*for longer installations, fit thicker cables



**WARNING:** If the fuse fails repeatedly do not fit a heavier fuse or bridge the fuse terminals with silver paper or metal wire. Failure to observe this instruction may result in a fire hazard due to overheating of cables.

Ensure sterilization of wet end before disassembly.

### Rotation of Pump Head

(See diagrams on inside back cover)

1. Push down on clip and remove end cover
2. Internal bolt heads now exposed
3. Undo all four mounting bolts
4. Remove bolts and grasp motor unit firmly
5. Rotate pump head to desired position
6. Example of pumps rotational capabilities
7. Replace all 4 internal bolts and secure tightly
8. Replace end cover

### Rotation of Ports

(See diagrams on inside back cover)

1. Undo clamp using allen key
2. Remove clamp
3. Rotate port unit to desired location
4. Example of pumps rotational capabilities
5. Replace clamp and tighten until firmly secure

# Pompe d'eaux usées

## Modèle résistant à diaphragme unique

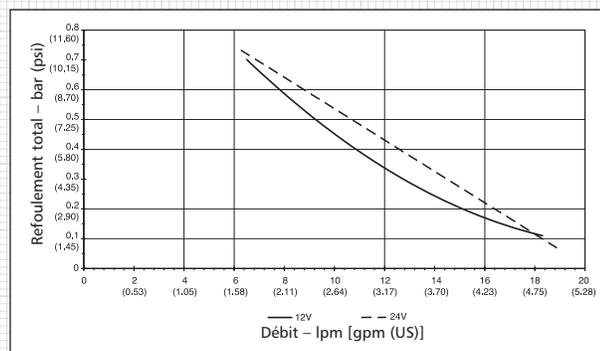
### Caractéristiques

- Flexibilité d'installation
- Ne nécessite pas l'emploi de filtre
- Modèle compact et simple
- Auto-amorçante jusqu'à 3 mètres
- Disponibles à 12 v et 24 v
- Capacité de fonctionnement à vide
- Raccords pour tuyaux de 38 mm
- Débit maximum de 19 l/minute

### Spécifications

- Hauteur d'aspiration : 3 mètres
- Normes applicables :
  - ISO 8846 MARINE et réglementation de l'USCG (antidéflagrante)
  - ISO 8849 MARINE - Normes pour les pompes de cale
- Spécification de la fabrication conforme à l'ISO 15083
- Conformité BSEN 50081 (compatibilité électromagnétique)

### Courbe de performances



### Installation

- La pompe d'eaux usées Jabsco s'amorce automatiquement jusqu'à 3 mètres.
- Les orifices à positions variables facilitent le montage de la pompe.
- Si la pompe est montée verticalement, le moteur doit se trouver au-dessus de la tête de pompe.
- Utiliser les silent-blocs pour absorber les vibrations.
- Raccordement : utiliser un tuyau armé pour eaux usées, de 38 mm Ø int.
- Raccorder le tuyau à l'entrée et à la sortie de la pompe en installant deux colliers en acier inoxydable sur les deux raccords.
- Tous les raccords d'aspiration doivent être étanches et ne présenter aucun coude ou obstruction.



**AVERTISSEMENT** : ne pas placer le passe coque de sortie au-dessous de la ligne de flottaison (sauf si le tuyau de refoulement est équipé d'un col de cygne avec Air Vent qui culmine à 20 cm minimum au-dessus de la ligne de flottaison).



**AVERTISSEMENT** : on ne doit pas utiliser une pompe Jabsco avec de l'essence, des produits pétroliers ou tout produit ayant un point d'éclair inférieur à 37°C, faute de quoi on s'expose à des risques d'explosion ou d'accident mortel.

### Utilisation

Le moteur c.c. est étudié pour des applications intermittentes : on ne doit pas l'utiliser en continu pendant des période de plus de 30 minutes.



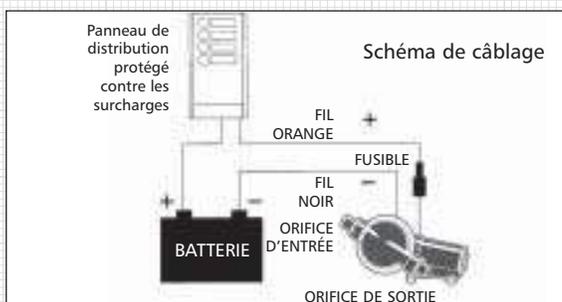
**AVERTISSEMENT** : on doit toujours couper l'alimentation électrique de la pompe.

Vérifier périodiquement tous les raccordements électriques, en particulier en milieux salins. Dans des cas extrêmes, la corrosion risque d'affecter le rendement ou la mise hors service. Il est nécessaire de protéger le moteur avec un inhibiteur de corrosion et d'enlever les moindres traces de rouille avant de repindre le moteur.

FR

### Instructions pour le câblage

- Effectuer tous les raccordements électriques dans un lieu sec ; les raccordements effectués dans un environnement humide doivent être scellés afin d'empêcher la corrosion.
- Protéger le circuit en plaçant un fusible à courant nominal approprié ou un coupe-circuit dans le fil positif (+) le plus près possible de la source d'alimentation.
- Raccorder le fil noir du moteur sur le pôle négatif (-) de la batterie.
- La présence d'une tension insuffisante aux bornes du moteur, lorsque la pompe est en marche (avec une tension non inférieure à 10% de la tension nominale à pleine charge), produit par l'épuisement partiel des batteries ou de la taille insuffisante du câble, risque de faire sauter les fusibles, d'empêcher le démarrage ou d'entraîner le mauvais fonctionnement de la pompe.



Model No	Tension	Puissance consommée maxi	Taille maxi du fusible	Taille des conducteurs*		
				AWG	mm <sup>2</sup>	Longueur maxi
50890-1000	12V	8A	10A	14	2.5	4.5m (15ft)
				14	2.5	9.0m (30ft)
50890-1100	24V	2.5A	5A	14	2.5	4.5m (15ft)
				14	2.5	9.0m (30ft)

Pour des installations plus longues, utiliser des câbles de section plus important



**AVERTISSEMENT** : si le fusible saute à plusieurs reprises, on ne doit pas installer un fusible à courant supérieur ni monter en pont les bornes de fusible avec du papier métallique ou un fil métallique. L'inobservation de cette instruction comporte un risque d'incendie à cause de la surchauffe des câbles.

Vérifier la stérilisation de la partie humide avant le démontage.

### Rotation de la tête de la pompe

(cf. schémas sur l'intérieur du revers)

1. Appuyer sur la pince et enlever le couvercle
2. Les têtes de boulon internes sont maintenant exposées
3. Défaire les quatre boulons de montage
4. Enlever les boulons et tenir fermement l'ensemble du moteur
5. Tourner la tête de la pompe sur la position désirée
6. Exemple de capacités rotatives des pompes
7. Remonter les 4 boulons internes, en les serrant à fond
8. Remonter le couvercle

### Rotation des orifices

(cf. schémas sur l'intérieur du revers)

1. Défaire la fixation avec la clé mâle
2. Enlever la fixation
3. Tourner l'orifice de la pompe sur la position désirée
4. Exemple de capacités rotatives des pompes
5. Remonter la fixation puis serrer à fond

# Fäkalien- pumpe

**Robustes  
Design mit  
Einfachmembran**

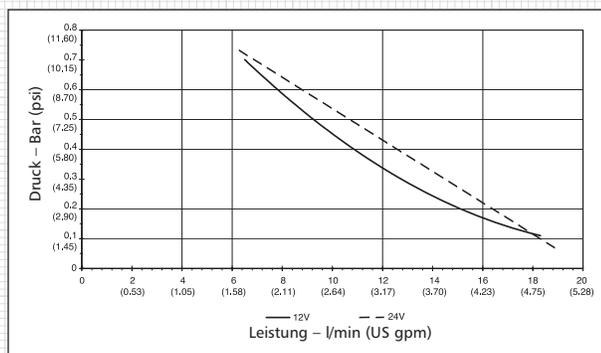
## Hauptmerkmale

- Flexible Installation
- Kein Filter erforderlich
- Kompakte und einfache Konstruktion
- Trocken Selbstansaugend bis zu 3m
- Erhältlich für 12 Volt und 24 Volt
- Trockenlaufsicher
- Anschlüsse 38mm
- Leistung bis zu 19 l/min

## Spezifikation

- Saughöhe: 3 Meter
- Normen:
  - ISO 8846 MARINE und USCG Regulations for Ignition Protection
  - ISO 8849 MARINE Bilge Pump Standard
- Konstruktion entsprechend ISO 15083 Spezifikation
- Entspricht BSEN 50081 (EMV)

## Leistungskurve



## Einbauder Pumpe

- Die Fäkalienpumpe von Jabsco ist bis zu 3 Metern trocken selbstansaugend.
- Leichtere Installation der Pumpe durch verstellbare Anschlüsse.
- Wenn die Pumpe vertikal montiert wird, muss sich der Motor über dem Pumpenkopf befinden.
- Zur Schwingungsdämpfung die mitgelieferten GummifüÙe verwenden.
- Spiralverstärkten, für Fäkalien geeigneten festen Saugschlauch mit einem Innendurchmesser von 38mm verwenden.
- Den Schlauch am Pumpeneinlass und -auslass befestigen und jeweils mit zwei Edelstahl-Schlauchklammern an beiden Enden sichern.
- Alle Sauganschlüsse müssen luftdicht sein und dürfen keine Knicke oder Blockierungen aufweisen.



**ACHTUNG:** Das Abpumpen durch den Rumpf darf nur dann unterhalb der Wasserlinie erfolgen, wenn der Schlauch über ein belüftbares Schwannenhalsventil verfügt, das bei jedem Krängungs- oder Trimmwinkel mindestens 20 cm über der Wasserlinie liegt.



**ACHTUNG:** Jabsco-Pumpen nicht für Benzin, Erdölprodukte oder andere Produkte mit einem Flammpunkt unter 37°C benutzen, da sonst Explosions- oder Lebensgefahr besteht.

## Betrieb

Der Gleichstrommotor ist für den Kurzzeitbetrieb geeignet und sollte nicht länger als 30 Minuten im Dauerbetrieb laufen.



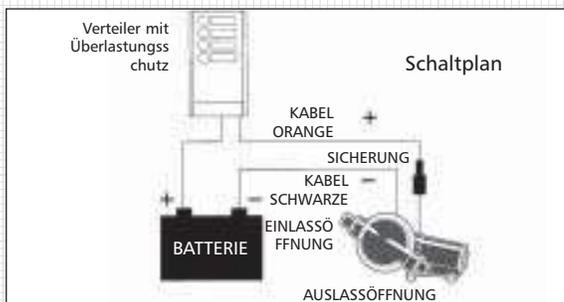
**ACHTUNG: Immer die Pumpe vom Stromnetz trennen!**

Alle elektrischen Anschlüsse in regelmäßigen Abständen überprüfen, dies gilt vor allem in Salzwasserbereichen. Korrosion kann zu Leistungsverlust oder in extremen Fällen zu einem Ausfall der Pumpe führen. Der Motor sollte mit einem korrosionshemmenden Spray geschützt werden; rostige Stellen müssen entfernt und der Motor neu gestrichen werden.

DE

### Verdrahtungsanleitungen

- Alle elektrischen Anschlüsse müssen in einer trockenen Umgebung vorgenommen werden; Anschlüsse in nassen Umgebungen müssen abgedichtet werden, um Korrosion zu verhindern.
- Die Schaltung muss mit einer ausreichend dimensionierten Sicherung oder einem Überlastschalter in der roten positiven (+) Leitung so nahe wie möglich an der Stromquelle geschützt werden.
- Das schwarze Kabel an den negativen (-) Batteriepol anschließen.
- Eine unzureichende Spannung an den Motorklemmen bei laufender Pumpe (nicht weniger als 10% unter Nennspannung bei voller Belastung) aufgrund teilweise entladener Batterien oder einer unzureichenden Kabelgröße kann zu einem Durchbrennen der Sicherungen, zu Anlaufproblemen oder zu mangelnder Pumpleistung führen.



Modell Nr.	Spannung	Max Amp Stromentnahme	Max Sicherungsgröße	Kabelquerschnitt*		
				AWG	mm <sup>2</sup>	Max. Länge
50890-1000	12V	8A	10A	14	2.5	4.5m (15ft)
				14	2.5	9.0m (30ft)
50890-1100	24V	2.5A	5A	14	2.5	4.5m (15ft)
				14	2.5	9.0m (30ft)

\* Bei längeren Installationen dickere Kabel benutzen



**ACHTUNG: Wenn die Sicherung immer wieder durchschlägt, keine stärkere Sicherung montieren oder die Sicherungsklemmen mit Silberpapier oder Metaldraht überbrücken. Ein Missachten dieser Anweisung kann zu Brandgefahr aufgrund überhitzter Kabel führen.**

Sicherstellen, dass die produktberührten Teile vor dem Auseinanderbau sterilisiert werden.

### Drehung des Pumpenkopfs

(Siehe Abbildungen hinten auf der Innenklappe)

1. Die Klammer herunterdrücken und die Endabdeckung abnehmen
2. Die inneren Schraubenköpfe sind jetzt zugänglich
3. Alle vier Befestigungsschrauben lösen
4. Die Schrauben entfernen und die Motoreinheit fest in den Griff nehmen
5. Den Pumpenkopf in die gewünschte Position drehen
6. Beispiel für die Drehkapazität der Pumpe
7. Alle 4 Schrauben wieder anbringen und fest anziehen
8. Die Endabdeckung wieder anbringen

### Drehung der Öffnungen

(Siehe Abbildungen hinten auf der Innenklappe)

1. Die Klammer mit einem Innensechskantschlüssel lösen
2. Die Klammer entfernen
3. Die Anschlüsse in die gewünschte Position drehen
4. Beispiel für Drehkapazität der Pumpe
5. Klammer wieder anbringen und fest anziehen

# Afvoerpomp

## Robuust Eénmembraan Ontwerp

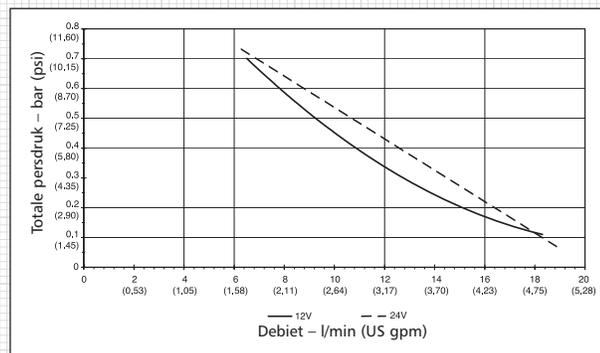
### Kenmerken

- Flexibele installatie
- Geen filter vereist
- Compacte en eenvoudige vormgeving
- Zelfaanzuigend tot 3m
- 12V en 24V modellen
- Droogloopvermogen
- Aansluitingen voor 38mm poorten
- Debiet maximaal 19 l/min

### Specificaties

- Anzuighoogte: 3 meter
- Van toepassing zijnde normen:
  - ISO 8846 MARINE en USCG voorschriften voor explosieveiligheid
  - ISO 8849 MARINE Lenspompnorm
- Gebouwd conform ISO 15083 Specificatie
- Voldoet aan BSEN 50081 (electromagnetische compatibiliteit)

### Prestatiekromme



### Installatie

- De Jabsco afvoerpomp is zelfaanzuigend tot 3m.
- Gebruik van de meerstandenpoorten vereenvoudigt de montage van de pomp.
- Bij verticale montage moet motor boven pompkop staan.
- Gebruik meegeleverde rubber ringen voor het absorberen van trilling.
- Pijpaansluitingen: Gebruik 38mm ID voor afvalwater geschikte niet-inknijpbare zuigslang.
- Slang m.b.v. een RVS slangklemmen op elke in-en uitlaat van pomp aansluiten.
- Alle zuigaansluitingen moeten luchtdicht en vrij van scherpe bochten of vernauwingen zijn.



**WAARSCHUWING:** De door de huid lopende uitlaat mag alleen onder de waterlijn aangebracht worden mits de uitlaatslang, onder alle ligging- of helling-hoeken, te allen tijde een bocht met ontluchting tenminste 20cm boven de waterlijn heeft.



**WAARSCHUWING:** Nooit een Jabsco pomp gebruiken voor benzine, aardolieproducten of enig product met een vlampunt onder 37°C daar dit explosie met de dood tot gevolg kan hebben.

### Bedrijf

De gelijkstroommotor is bedoeld voor onderbroken gebruik en mag nooit langer dan 30 minuten continu draaien.



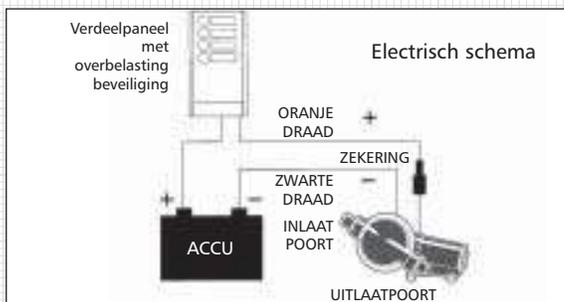
**WAARSCHUWING:** Pomp altijd van de stroombron losmaken.

Alle elektrische aansluitingen periodiek controleren, speciaal in de nabijheid van zeewater. Corrosie kan lager rendement en in extreme gevallen, uitvallen van de pomp tot gevolg hebben. De motor is met een speciaal corrosiewerend middel behandeld. Mocht er onverhoopt toch roestvorming opkomen, deze verwijderen en de motor opnieuw verven.

NL

### Electrische aansluitingen

- Alle elektrische werkzaamheden onder droge omstandigheden uitvoeren; aansluitingen in vochtige ruimten moeten verzegeld worden om corrosie te voorkomen.
- Circuit beveiligen met een zekering of automaat van de juiste waarde aan de rode positieve (+) kabel en zo dicht mogelijk bij de stroombron.
- De zwarte motorkabel aansluiten aan de negatieve (-) accuklem.
- Onvoldoende spanning op de motorklemmen tijdens draaien van de pomp (niet lager dan 10% onder nominale spanning onder volle belasting) als gevolg van gedeeltelijk ontladen accu's of kabels van te kleine doorsnede, kan doorbranden van zekeringen, startweigering of laag pompvermogen tot gevolg hebben.



Model Nr	Spanning	Max stroomverbruik	Max zekering-waarde	Draaddoorsnede*		
				AWG	mm <sup>2</sup>	Max. Lengte
50890-1000	12V	8A	10A	14	2.5	4.5m (15ft)
				14	2.5	9.0m (30ft)
50890-1100	24V	2.5A	5A	14	2.5	4.5m (15ft)
				14	2.5	9.0m (30ft)

\* Bij overschrijding van de max. lengte, dickere kabels monteren.



**WAARSCHUWING:** Als de zekering herhaaldelijk doorbrandt, nooit een sterkere zekering aanbrengen of de zekering overbruggen met zilverpapier of metaaldraad. Niet opvolgen van deze aanwijzing kan brandgevaar als gevolg van oververhitting van labels tot gevolg hebben.

Vóór demontage verzekeren dat natte einde gesteriliseerd wordt.

### Draaien van pompkop

(Zie afbeeldingen aan binnenzijde van achteromslag)

1. Clip induwen en einddeksel afnemen
2. Inwendige boutkoppen nu zichtbaar
3. Alle vier montagebouten losmaken
4. Bouten uitnemen en motordeel stevig vastgrijpen
5. Pompkop in gewenste stand draaien
6. Voorbeeld van verschillende pompstanden
7. Alle 4 inwendige bouten weer monteren en stevig aandraaien.
8. Einddeksel terugzetten

### Draaien van poorten

(Zie afbeelding aan binnenzijde van achteromslag)

1. Klem met inbusleutel loszetten
2. Klem afnemen
3. Poort in gewenste stand draaien
4. Voorbeeld van verschillende poortstanden
5. Klem terugzetten en stevig aandraaien.

# Pompa di scarico

## Robusto design a singola membrana

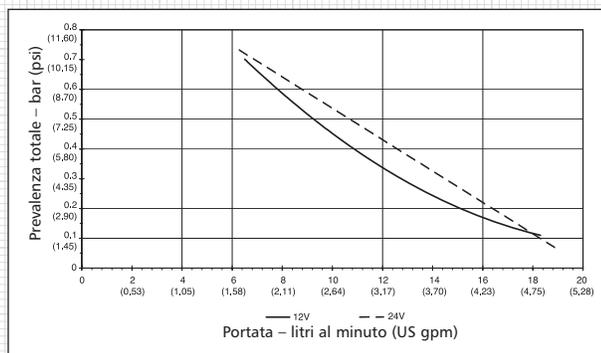
### Caratteristiche

- Flessibilità di installazione
- Nessuna necessità di filtro
- Design semplice e compatto
- Autoadescante fino a 3m
- Modelli da 12 e da 24volt
- Capacità di funzionamento a secco
- Raccordi per sbocchi da 38mm
- Portata fino a 19 litri al minuto

### Specifiche tecniche

- Altezza di aspirazione: 3 metri
- Normativa applicabile:
  - ISO 8846 MARINE e Norme USCG per la protezione contro l'accensione
  - ISO 8849 MARINE per pompe di sentina
- Realizzate ai sensi della ISO 15083
- Conforme alla BSEN 50081 (compatibilità elettromagnetica)

### Curva delle prestazioni



### Installazione

- La pompa di scarico Jabsco è autoadescante fino a un'altezza di 3m.
- Utilizzare gli sbocchi multi-posizionali per un facile montaggio della pompa.
- Se la pompa viene montata in posizione verticale, il motore dovrà essere disposto al di sopra della testa della stessa.
- Usare gli appositi gommini per assorbire le vibrazioni.
- Collegamenti idraulici: usare 1 manichetta di aspirazione non pieghevole con diametro interno di 38mm.
- Collegare la manichetta agli attacchi di entrata e di uscita della pompa usando due collari di acciaio inossidabile su entrambe le estremità.
- Tutti i collegamenti situati sul lato di aspirazione dovranno essere a tenuta stagna e privi di curve brusche o restringimenti.



**AVVERTENZA:** Lo scarico a mare potrà essere posizionato sotto la linea di galleggiamento soltanto se il tubo di scarico è corredato di sifone situato almeno 20cm sopra la linea di galleggiamento in tutti gli angoli di assetto e di inclinazione trasversale.



**AVVERTENZA:** NON usare le pompe Jabsco con benzina, petrolio o altri prodotti con punto di infiammabilità inferiore ai 37°C in quanto ciò potrebbe provocare esplosioni o morte

### Funzionamento

Il motore a corrente continua è idoneo al regime intermittente e non dovrà essere azionato per più di 30 minuti alla volta.



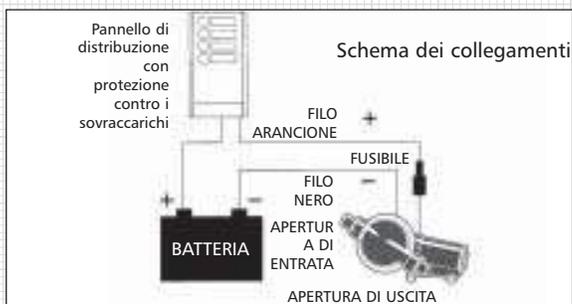
**AVVERTENZA:** *Staccare sempre la pompa dall'alimentazione elettrica.*

Controllare periodicamente tutti i collegamenti elettrici, soprattutto nelle zone affette da acqua di mare. La corrosione può infatti provocare perdite di rendimento o, in casi estremi, il mancato funzionamento. Il motore dovrà essere protetto con uno spray anticorrosione, avendo cura di eliminare tutte le eventuali tracce di ruggine e di riverniciare il motore.

IT

### Istruzioni di cablaggio

- Effettuare tutti i collegamenti elettrici in luoghi asciutti. I collegamenti realizzati negli ambienti umidi dovranno essere opportunamente sigillati per evitare la corrosione.
- Proteggere il circuito con fusibile nominale o con un interruttore di circuito nel filo rosso positivo (+) il più vicino possibile alla fonte di alimentazione.
- Collegare il filo nero del motore al terminale negativo (-) della batteria.
- L'insufficienza di tensione in corrispondenza dei terminali del motore con la pompa in funzione (a non meno del 10% sotto la tensione nominale a pieno carico) dovuta alle batterie parzialmente scariche o a dimensioni insufficienti dei cavi potrebbe provocare lo scatto dei fusibili, il mancato avviamento o lo scarso rendimento della pompa.



N° modello	Tensione	Consumo massimo	Dimensioni Massime fusibile	Dimensioni fili*		
				AWG	mm <sup>2</sup>	Lunghezza massima
50890-1000	12V	8A	10A	14	2.5	4.5m (15ft)
				14	2.5	9.0m (30ft)
50890-1100	24V	2.5A	5A	14	2.5	4.5m (15ft)
				14	2.5	9.0m (30ft)

\* Per le installazioni più lunghe impiegare cavi di dimensioni più grosse



**AVVERTENZA:** *Se il fusibile continua a guastarsi, non montarne uno più grande o collegare i terminali a carta argentata o filo metallico. La mancata osservazione di questo requisito potrebbe costituire pericolo d'incendio per via del surriscaldamento dei cavi.*

Prima di procedere allo smontaggio, verificare che l'estremità bagnata sia stata sterilizzata.

### Rotazione della testa della pompa

(Vedere i diagrammi riportati nella ribalta interna)

1. Spingere in giù il fermaglio e smontare il coperchio posteriore
2. A questo punto saranno esposte le teste dei bulloni interni
3. Allentare tutti e quattro i bulloni di fissaggio
4. Smontare i bulloni e afferrare fermamente l'unità motore
5. Far ruotare la testa della pompa fino a raggiungere la posizione desiderata
6. Esempio delle capacità rotatorie della pompa
7. Rimontare tutti e 4 i bulloni interni e stringerli a fondo
8. Rimontare il coperchio posteriore

### Rotazione delle aperture

(Vedere i diagrammi riportati nella ribalta interna)

1. Allentare il collare usando una chiave a brugola
2. Togliere il collare
3. Far ruotare l'apertura fino a raggiungere la posizione desiderata
4. Esempio delle capacità rotatorie della pompa
5. Rimontare il collare e stringerlo a fondo

# Tömning- spump

**Robust membranpump  
för tömning av  
septiktank.**

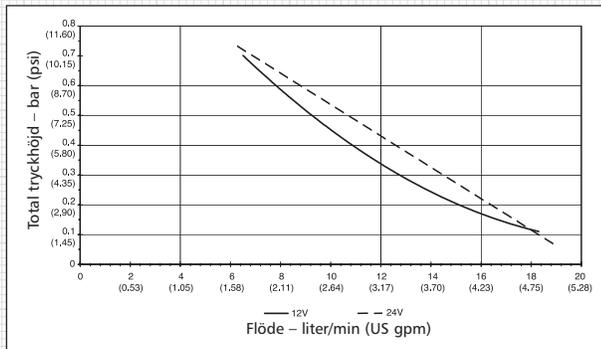
## Särdrag

- Flexibel installation
- Inget behov av filter
- Kompakt och enkel design
- 12V och 24V utförande
- Torrkörningssäker
- 38mm anslutningar
- Flöde 19 liter/min

## Specifikationer

- Sughöjd 3 m
- Gällande normer
  - ISO 8846 MARIN och USCG förordningar för antändningsskydd
  - ISO 8849 MARIN läns pumpstandard
- Byggt enligt ISO 15083 specifikation
- Stämmer med BSEN 50081 (elektromagnetisk lämplighet)

## Prestationskurva



## Installation

- Justerbart pumphus för att underlätta pumpens placering.
- Vid vertikal montering ska motorn vara ovanför pumphuvudet.
- Använd medföljande gummigenomföringar för att dämpa vibrationer.
- Spiralarmerad slang rekommenderas med 38 mm innerdiameter.
- Slangen ansluts till in- och utlopp på pumpen med två rostfria slangklämmor i varje ände.
- Alla anslutningar måste vara lufttäta och fria från vassa krökar eller hinder.



**VARNING!** Utloppet genom skrovet får bara placeras nedanför vattenlinjen om utloppsslangen har en ventilerad slinga minst 20 cm ovanför vattenlinjen i alla vinklar vid slagsida eller på rätt köl.



**VARNING!** Använd inte någon Jabsco pump till bensin, petroleumprodukter eller produkter med en flampunkt under 37°C, då det kan medföra explosionsrisk och livsfara.

## Användning

Motorn är konstruerad för intermittent drift, kontinuerligt drift 30 minuter.



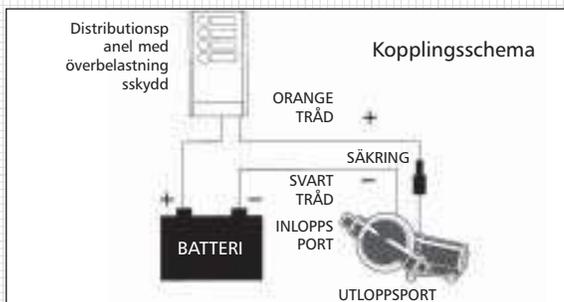
**VARNING! Koppla alltid loss ifrån strömförsörjningen innan demontering.**

Kontrollera alla elektriska anslutningar regelbundet, i synnerhet i saltvattenområden. Korrosion kan leda till försämrad funktion eller ingen funktion alls i extrema fall. Motorn bör skyddas med korrosionsskyddande spray, eventuell rost ska avlägsnas och motorn målas om.

SE

### El - anslutning

- Gör alla elektriska anslutningar på torra platser. Anslutningar i fuktig miljö måste förseglas för att förhindra korrosion.
- Skydda kretsen med en lämplig säkring eller krets brytare i den röda pluskabeln (+) så nära strömkällan som möjligt.
- Anslut den svarta motorkabeln till batteriets minuspol (-).
- För låg spänning vid motorklämmorna (minst 10% under märkspänningen vid full belastning) på grund av att batterierna är urladdade eller fel kabel area kan leda till att säkringar smälter, pumpen inte vill starta eller att den fungerar dåligt. Montera kraftigare kablar vid längre kabelinstallationer.



Modell nr	Voltal	Max. strömförbrukning	Max. säkringsstorlek	Kabelstorlek*		
				AWG	mm <sup>2</sup>	Max. längd
50890-1000	12V	8A	10A	14	2.5	4.5m (15ft)
				14	2.5	9.0m (30ft)
50890-1100	24V	2.5A	5A	14	2.5	4.5m (15ft)
				14	2.5	9.0m (30ft)

\* Montera tjockare kablar vid längre installationer



**VARNING! Om säkringen går gång på gång, montera då inte in en kraftigare säkring eller överbrygga säkringspolerna med silverpapper eller metalltråd. Om denna instruktion inte följs kan det medföra brandrisk på grund av överhettade kablar.**

In och utlopp måste steriliseras före demontering.

### Pumphuvudets rotation

(Se scheman på omslagets insida)

1. Tryck ned klämman och tag bort ändplattan
2. De inre bulthuvudena friläggs då
3. Lossa alla fyra monteringsbultarna
4. Tag bort bultarna och grip stadigt tag i motorn
5. Vrid pumphuvudet till önskad position
6. Exempel på pumprotation
7. Sätt tillbaka de 4 inre bultarna och drag åt ordentligt
8. Sätt tillbaka ändplattan

### Portarnas rotation

(Se scheman på omslagets insida)

1. Lossa klammern med insexnyckel
2. Tag bort klammern
3. Vrid porten till önskat läge
4. Exempel på pumprotation
5. Sätt tillbaka klammern och drag fast den ordentligt

# Bomba para desechos

## De diafragma único de diseño sólido

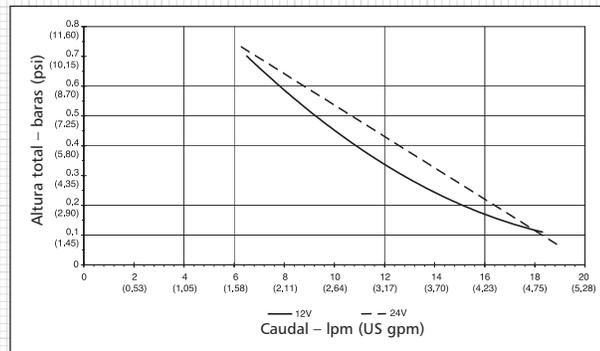
### Características

- Instalación flexible
- No requiere filtro
- Diseño compacto y simple
- Autocebadora hasta 3m
- Variantes de 12v y 24v
- Capacidad para funcionar en seco
- Conexiones para puertos de 38mm
- Caudal de hasta 19 lpm

### Especificaciones

- Altura de aspiración: 3 metros
- Estándares pertinentes:
  - ISO 8846 MARINO y Reglamentos USCG para Protección contra Incendio
  - ISO 8849 MARINO Norma sobre bombas de sentina
- Construida de conformidad con la especificación ISO 15083
- Cumple la norma BSEN 50081 (Compatibilidad Electromagnética)

### Curva de prestaciones



### Instalación

- La bomba de Jabsco para desechos es autocebadora hasta 3 m.
- Utilice puertos con posiciones múltiples para la instalación fácil de la bomba.
- Si el montaje es vertical, el motor debería estar por encima de la cabeza de la bomba.
- Utilice las arandelas aislantes de caucho provistas para absorber la vibración.
- Conexiones de tuberías: Utilice una manguera no aplastable para aspiración de desechos con un diámetro interno de 38 mm.
- Conecte la manguera a la entrada y a la salida de la bomba utilizando dos grapas de acero inoxidable en ambos extremos.
- Todas las conexiones de aspiración deben ser estancas al aire y no deberán tener codos agudos ni restricciones.



**ADVERTENCIA:** La descarga por el casco se podrá colocar por debajo de la línea de flotación sólo si la manguera de descarga cuenta con un bucle venteador al menos a 20 cm por encima de la línea de flotación en todos los ángulos de escoraje o asiento.



**ADVERTENCIA:** No utilice ninguna bomba Jabsco para gasolina, productos de petróleo ni para ningún producto con un punto de inflamación por debajo de 37°C ya que ello podría causar explosiones o muerte.

### Funcionamiento:

El motor CC es para funcionamiento intermitente y no se deberá hacer funcionar continuamente durante más de 30 minutos.



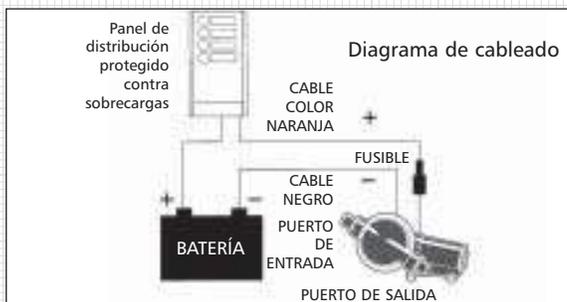
**ADVERTENCIA:** Siempre desconecte la bomba del suministro eléctrico.

Controle todas las conexiones eléctricas periódicamente, en particular en las zonas de agua salada. La corrosión puede causar pérdida de prestaciones de la bomba y en casos extremos interrupción total del funcionamiento. Se deberá proteger el motor con un rocío inhibidor de corrosión y se deberá retirar cualquier oxidación y volver a pintar el motor.

ES

### Instrucciones para el cableado

- Todas las conexiones eléctricas se deberán hacer en un lugar seco. Las conexiones en entornos húmedos se deberán sellar para impedir la corrosión.
- Proteja el circuito con un fusible de intensidad nominal o disyuntor en el cable rojo positivo (+) tan cerca de la fuente de potencia como sea posible.
- Conecte el cable negro del motor al terminal negativo (-) de la batería.
- La tensión inadecuada en los terminales del motor cuando la bomba está funcionando (no inferior a 10% por debajo de la tensión nominal durante plena carga) debido a baterías parcialmente descargadas o tamaño insuficiente del cable podrían resultar en fusibles quemados, fallos del arranque o prestaciones inadecuadas de la bomba.



Modelo No.	Tensión	Toma máx. (amp)	Tamaño máx. del fusible	Tamaño de cableado*		
				AWG	mm <sup>2</sup>	Longitud máx.
50890-1000	12V	8A	10A	14	2.5	4.5m (15ft)
				14	2.5	9.0m (30ft)
50890-1100	24V	2.5A	5A	14	2.5	4.5m (15ft)
				14	2.5	9.0m (30ft)

\*\* Para instalaciones más largas, utilice cables de mayor gros.



**ADVERTENCIA:** Si el fusible falla varias veces no coloque un fusible de mayor potencia ni pantee los terminales del fusible con papel de plata o cable de metal. En caso de no acatarse esta instrucción podría haber un peligro de incendio debido a recalentamiento de los cables.

Asegure la esterilización del extremo húmedo antes del desarmado.

### Giro de la cabeza de la bomba

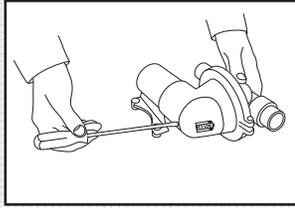
(Vea los diagramas en el interior de la cubierta trasera)

1. Empuje la abrazadera hacia abajo y retire la tapa en el extremo.
2. Las cabezas de los pernos internos quedarán expuestas ahora.
3. Afloje los cuatro pernos de montaje.
4. Retire los pernos y sostenga la unidad del motor firmemente.
5. Gire la cabeza de la bomba a la posición deseada.
6. Ejemplos de la capacidad de rotación de las bombas.
7. Vuelva a colocar los 4 pernos internos y apriételos firmemente.
8. Vuelva a colocar la tapa.

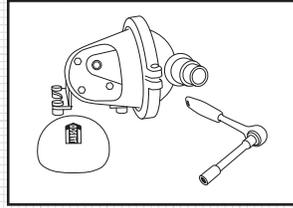
### Rotación de los puertos

(Vea los diagramas en el interior de la cubierta trasera)

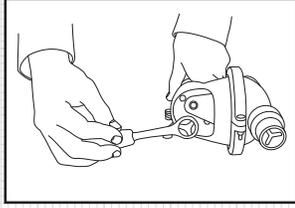
1. Afloje la abrazadera utilizando la llave Allen.
2. Retire la abrazadera.
3. Gire la unidad de los puertos a la posición deseada.
4. Ejemplos de la capacidad de rotación de las bombas.
5. Vuelva a colocar la abrazadera y apriétela hasta que esté firmemente asegurada.



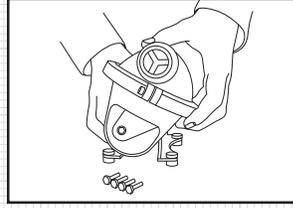
1



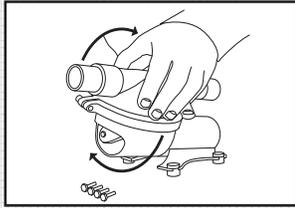
2



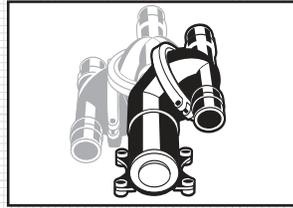
3



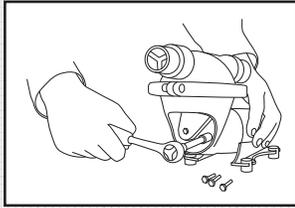
4



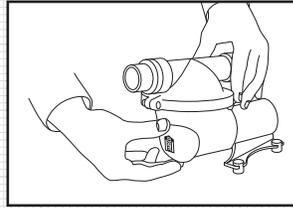
5



6

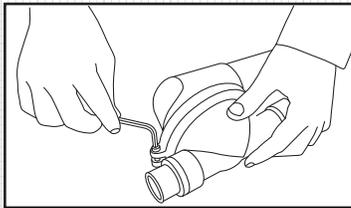


7

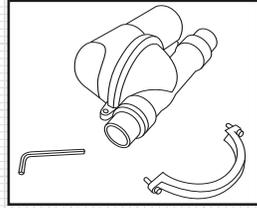


8

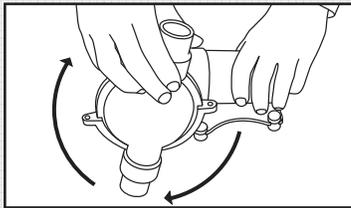
**Rotation of Ports**



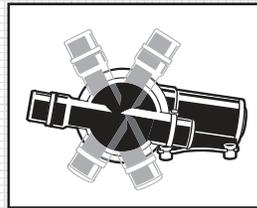
1



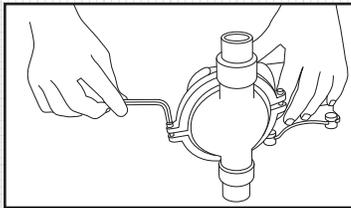
2



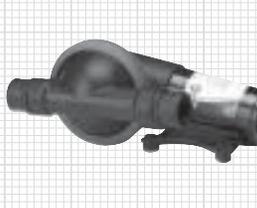
3

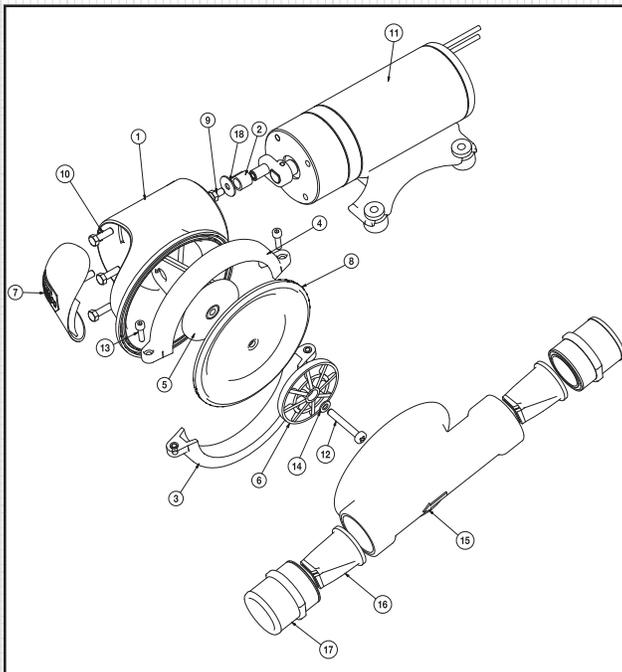


4



5



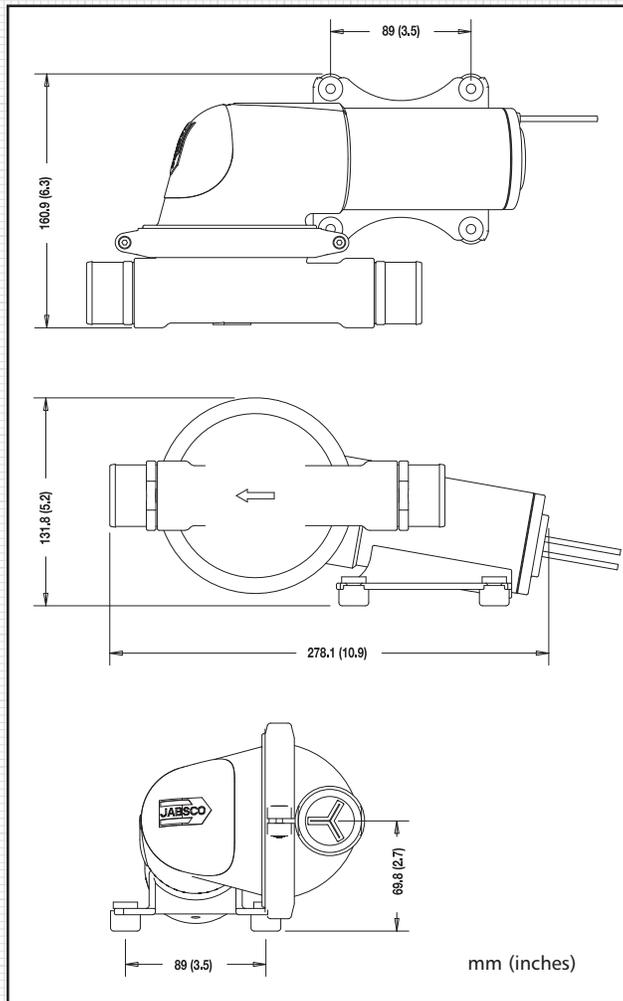


Part Numbers		
Model	Voltage	Fuse Sizes
50890-1000	12V	10A
50890-1100	24V	5A

Service Kit (Includes*)	
SK890	Service Kit - Waste Pump

Key	Description	*Quantity in Kit
1	Bracket	
2	Bush	
3	Clamp Bottom	
4	Clamp Top	
5	Con Rod	
6	Con Rod Plate	
7	Cover	1
8	Diaphragm	1
9	Hex Head Screw	
10	Hex Head Screw	4
11	Motor Assembly	
12	Screw Recessed Pan Head	1
13	Socket Head Screw	
14	Washer	1
15	Waste Pump Chamber	
16	Waste Pump Joker Valve	2
17	Waste Pump Port	2
18	Washer	





## Jabsco



**ITT Industries**

*Engineered for life*

### Jabsco,

1 Kondelin Road, Cape Ann Industrial Park, Gloucester, MA 01930 **USA**  
 Tel: +1 978 281 0440 Fax: +1 978 283 2619

### Jabsco,

Bingley Road, Hoddesdon, Hertfordshire EN11 0BU **UK**  
 Tel: +44 (0) 1992 450 145 Fax: +44 (0) 1992 467 132

### Fluid Products Canada,

55 Royal Road, Guelph, Ontario N1H 1T1 **CANADA**  
 Tel: +1 519 821 1900 Fax: +1 519 821 2569

### NHK Jabsco Co Ltd,

3-21-10, Shin-Yokohama, Kohoku-ku, Yokohama 222 **JAPAN**  
 Tel: +81 (0) 45 475 8906 Fax: +81 (0) 45 475 8908

### Jabsco GmbH,

Oststraße 28, 22844 Norderstedt **GERMANY**  
 Tel: +49 (0) 40 53 53 73 0 Fax: +49 (0) 40 53 53 73 11

### Jabsco Marine Italia S.r.l.,

Via Tommaseo, 6, 20059 Vimercate, Milano **ITALY**  
 Tel: +39 039 6852323 Fax: +39 039 666307

**Discover Jabsco at [www.jabsco.com](http://www.jabsco.com)**

Warranty: All products of the company are sold and all services of the company are offered subject to the company's warranty and terms and conditions of sale, copies of which will be furnished upon request



Instruction Manual

# UltimaSwitch™

12/24 V



Read and understand this manual prior to  
operating or servicing this product.  
IB-116/02 (0911)



**INDEX - INDICE**

Svenska .....	3
English .....	9
Deutsch .....	14
Français .....	20
España.....	26
Italiano .....	32
Fig.....	38

A single switch is in conformity with:  
Recreational Craft Directive 94/25/EEC  
ISO 8846: 1990/Electrical devices - Protection against ignition of  
surrounding flammable gases



Made in the USA

Garanti 3 år  
Warranty 3 year  
Garantie 3 Jahren

Garantie 3 ans  
Garantía 3 años  
Garanzia 3 anni

> Svenska

## UltimaSwitch™

UltimaSwitch är en mycket driftsäker halvledarbrytare som inte använder några mekaniska delar eller giftigt kvicksilver för att känna av vattennivån och som kan automatiskt styra en 12V DC eller 24V DC länsump. Brytaren aktiverar pumpen när vattennivån når 2" eller högre och slår ifrån pumpen när vattennivån når under ¼". UltimaSwitch ställer automatiskt in sig mellan 12 V DC länsump eller en 24V DC pump utan att några ingrepp krävs.

### Varning!

1. Anslut en radsäkring med rätt amperetal (anges på pumpen).
2. UltimaSwitch är konstruerad endast för 12 VDC och 24 VDC drift. Använd inga andra spänningar, använd inte AC eller AC-DC omvandlade spänningskällor.
3. Underlåtenhet att använda lämplig säkring eller koppla ledningar i enlighet med medlevererade anvisningar upphäver all Johnson Pump Garanti och kan orsaka allvariga skador eller personskador.

### Installation

#### Placering:

1. Montera UltimaSwitch i vertikalt läge (Monteringshålen mot båtens nedre del) och nära pumpen så att vattennivån är lika för både pumpen och UltimaSwitch.

> Svenska

2. Montera inte UltimaSwitch direkt i båtens skrov. Använd ett monteringsblock av minst 3/4" tjock marin plywood epoxy-limmad mot skrovet på båten för att fästa Ultimaswitch.
3. Nederdelen på UltimaSwitch kan monteras högre men aldrig lägre än pumpbasen.

Obs! Om du monterar din UltimaSwitch på båtens sida, säkerställ att du fäster UltimaSwitch med användning av sidopelarna och beakta samma monteringsanvisningar som när du monterar UltimaSwitch i ett vertikalt läge.

**Montering:**

1. Märk ut styrhålen i UltimaSwitch-sockeln genom att använda UltimaSwitch-hålen.
2. För att undvika att borra igenom båtens skrov, ställ in borsten på lämpligt djup för styrhålen.
3. Fäst UltimaSwitch direkt mot blocket med användning av #8 x 5/8" långa skruvar av rostfritt stål (inte medlevererat).



> Svenska

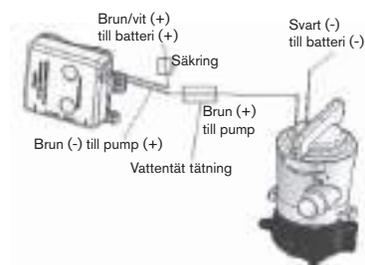
**Ledningsdragning:**

1. Anslut den manuella fjärrbrytaren och radsäkringens mellan batteriet och UltimaSwitch.
2. Ledningsanslutningarna skall utföras med vattenskyddade permanenta anslutningsklämmor. Vattenfast el-tejp skall användas för att täcka anslutningsklämmorna. Monteringsanslutningarna skall vara ovanför den högsta vattennivån.
3. Den bruna UltimaSwitch ledningen med vit färgmarkering (+) skall fästas till den avsäkrade ledningen från plusklämman.
4. Den bruna vidarekopplade UltimaSwitch ledningen till den bruna (+) pumpledningen.
5. Den svarta (-) pumpledningen till minus-batteriklämman.
6. 2 vägsomkopplare på instrumentbrädan Auto/On Funktion. Anslut brun brytarledning och brun plus (+) pumpledning till plus (+ ON läge) för instrumentbrädesomkopplaren. Anslut brun brytarledning med vit färgmarkering till plus (+) batteriklämman (radsäkring krävs).
7. 2 vägsomkopplare på instrumentbrädan OFF/ON Funktion. Anslut brun brytarledning till brun plus (+) pumpledning. Anslut brun brytarledning med vit färgmarkering till plus (+ On läge) för instrumentbrädesomkopplaren (radsäkring krävs).
8. 3 vägsomkopplare på instrumentbrädan ON/OFF/Auto

> Svenska

**Funktion**

Anslut brun brytarledning och brun plus (+) pumpledning till plus (+ ON läge) för instrumentbrädeskopplaren. Anslut brun brytarledning med vit färgmarkering till plus (+ Auto läge) för instrumentbrädeskopplare (radsäkring krävs). Svart minus (-) ledning från pumpen leds alltid till jord.



**Drift av UltimaSwitch**

1. Efter att installationen av UltimaSwitch är avslutad, håll två fingrar över de upphöjda cirkelrunda områdena på UltimaSwitch under ungefär 10 sekunder. Om ledningsdragningen är korrekt kommer läspumpen att aktiveras.

> Svenska

Om du tar bort ett finger från det cirkelrunda området, skall pumpen fortsätta att gå. Efter att båda fingrarna avlägsnas kommer länsumpen att slås av efter en kortare fördröjning.

2. Säkerställ att UltimaSwitch provas med vatten i båtens kölvän för att på nytt bekräfta att pumpen kopplas till och från på rätt sätt. Om länsumpen inte aktiveras som det krävs, kan det bli nödvändigt att placera UltimaSwitch på ett annat ställe.

**Felsökning:**

Pumpen aktiveras inte:

- Kontrollera ledningarnas anslutningar
- Kontrollera säkringen
- Kontrollera pumpen genom att direktkoppla den till batteriet

**Pumpen går oavbrutet:**

- Kontrollera för ev. omkastad ledningsanslutning
- Brytaren monterad nedanför pumpen

**Underhåll:**

Din UltimaSwitch kommer att ge dig år av underhållsfri funktion. I händelse av funktionsfel, säkerställ att UltimaSwitch är fri från flytande skräp. Ha alltid alla säkringar och ledningsanslutningar högt och torrt.

> Svenska

**Garanti:**

Din UltimaSwitch täcks av en treårig begränsad garanti.

**WARNING** - Garantin blir ogiltig om tätningar på produkten förstörs, om någon elektrisk ledare kapas mer än 3 tum, om elektriska skarvar sänks ned i vatten, eller om produkten installeras i strid mot instruktioner och varningar.

> English

### **UltimaSwitch™**

The UltimaSwitch is a highly reliable solid state switch which uses no mechanical parts or toxic mercury to sense water level and automatically controls a 12V DC or 24V DC bilge pump. The switch activates the pump when the water level reaches 2" or more and turns off the pump when the water level reaches below ¾". The Ultimaswitch automatically adjusts between 12 V DC bilge pump or a 24V DC pump without any adjustments necessary.

#### **Caution!**

1. Connect an inline fuse of the appropriate amperage (specified on the pump).
2. The UltimaSwitch is designed for 12 VDC and 24 VDC operation only. Do not use any other voltages, do not use AC or AC-DC converted power sources.
3. Failure to use the appropriate fuse and connecting wires according to the instructions provided will void any Johnson Pump Warranty and may cause serious damage or personal injury.

#### **Installation**

##### **Location:**

1. Mount the UltimaSwitch in a vertical position (Mount holes towards the bottom of vessel) and close to the pump such that the water level is equal on both pump and the UltimaSwitch.

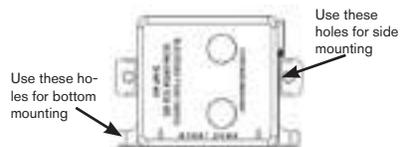
> English

2. Do not mount the UltimaSwitch directly to the hull of the boat. Use a mounting block of at least 3/4" thick marine plywood epoxied to the hull of the boat to fasten the UltimaSwitch.
3. The bottom of the UltimaSwitch can be mounted higher but never lower than the base of the pump.

Note: If your mounting the UltimaSwitch on the side of the boat, make sure you fasten the UltimaSwitch using the side posts and observing the same mounting instructions as you would installing the UltimaSwitch in a vertical position.

**Mounting:**

1. Mark pilot holes in the base of the UltimaSwitch by using the UltimaSwitch holes.
2. In order to avoid drilling through the hull of the vessel, set your drill to the appropriate depth for the pilot holes.
3. Fasten the UltimaSwitch directly to the block using #8 x 5/8" long stainless steel screws (not supplied).

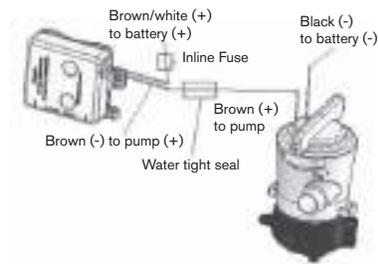


> English

**Wiring:**

1. Connect the remote manual switch and inline fuse between the battery and the UltimaSwitch.
2. The wiring connections should be made with water resistant permanent terminals. Liquid electrical tape should be used to coat the terminals. The mount connections should be above the highest water level.
3. The Brown with White Tracer (+) UltimaSwitch wire should be attached to the fused wire from the positive terminal.
4. The Brown relay UltimaSwitch wire to the Brown (+) pump wire.
5. The Black (-) pump wire to the negative battery terminal.
6. 2 Way Dash Panel Switch Auto/On Operation. Connect brown switch wire lead and brown positive (+) pump wire lead to positive (+ ON position) of dash panel switch. Connect brown with White Tracer switch wire lead to positive (+) battery terminal (in line fuse required).
7. 2 Way Dash Panel Switch OFF/ON Operation. Connect brown switch wire lead to brown positive (+) pump wire lead. Connect brown with white tracer switch wire lead to positive (+ On Position) of panel switch (Inline fuse required)
8. 3 Way Dash Panel Switch ON/OFF/Auto Operation. Connect brown switch wire lead and brown positive (+) pump wire lead to positive (+ ON Position) of dash panel switch. Connect Brown with white tracer switch wire lead to positive (+ Auto Position) of panel switch (Inline fuse required). Black negative (-) wire lead from pump always to ground.

> English



**Operation of the UltimaSwitch**

1. After installation of the UltimaSwitch is complete is complete, hold two fingers over the raised circular areas of the UltimaSwitch for approximately 10 seconds. If the wiring is correct the bilge pump will activate. If you remove a finger from the top circle, the pump should continue to be on. After removal of both fingers, the bilge pump will no longer run after a short delay.
2. Make sure to test the UltimaSwitch with water in the bilge of the vessel to re-affirm that the pump will turn on and off properly. If the bilge pump does not activate as required, a repositioning of the UltimaSwitch may be necessary.

> English

**Trouble Shooting:**

Does not activate pump:

- Check Wiring
- Check Fuse
- Check pump by connecting directly to battery

**Pump Runs Continuously:**

- Check for reversed wiring
- Switch mounted below pump

**Maintenance:**

Your UltimaSwitch will provide years of maintenance free operation. In case of malfunction, make sure that the UltimaSwitch is clear of floating debris. At all times keep all fuse and wire connections high and dry.

**Warranty:**

Your UltimaSwitch is covered by a three year Limited Warranty.

**CAUTION** - Warranty void if seal on product is broken, if any electric cord is cut back more than 3 inches, if electric splices become sub-merged, or if product is installed contrary to instructions or warnings.

> Deutsch

## UltimaSwitch™

Der UltimaSwitch-Schalter ist ein höchst zuverlässiger kontaktloser Schalter, der keine mechanischen Teile oder toxisches Quecksilber zum Antasten des Wasserstands verwendet und automatisch eine 12V DC oder 24V DC Bilgenpumpe steuert. Der Schalter aktiviert die Pumpe, wenn der Wasserstand 2" oder mehr erreicht und schaltet die Pumpe aus, wenn der Wasserstand unter ¾" liegt. Der UltimaSwitch stellt sich ohne jegliche zusätzliche Einstellungen automatisch auf 12 V DC oder 24V DC Bilgenpumpe ein.

### Vorsicht!

1. Schließen Sie eine Inline-Sicherung mit angemessener Stromstärke (siehe Pumpe) an.
2. Der UltimaSwitch ist geeignet nur für den 12 VDC und 24 VDC Betrieb. Verwenden Sie keine anderen Spannungen oder AC- oder AC-DC-Stromquellen.
3. Falls keine angemessene Sicherung und Anschlussdrähte in Übereinstimmung mit den gegebenen Anweisungen verwendet werden, wird jeglicher Garantieanspruch der Firma Johnson Pump ungültig. Außerdem können ernsthafte Schäden und Verletzungen entstehen.

### Installation

#### Einbauort:

1. Montieren Sie den UltimaSwitch-Schalter in senkrechter Stellung (Bohrungen in Richtung Boden des Boots) und

> **Deutsch**

schließen Sie die Pumpe so an, dass der Wasserstand gleich mit der Pumpe und dem UltimaSwitch ist.

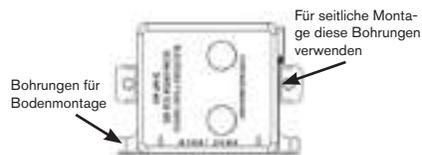
2. Den UltimaSwitch nicht direkt an den Rumpf anbauen. Verwenden Sie zur Befestigung des UltimaSwitch-Schalters einen Montageblock aus Bootsbausperholz mit einer Dicke von wenigstens  $\frac{3}{4}$ ", der an den Rumpf geklebt wird.
3. Der Boden des UltimaSwitch-Schalters kann höher montiert werden, aber nie niedriger als der Boden der Pumpe.

Hinweis: Falls Sie den UltimaSwitch-Schalter an die Seite des Boots montieren, stellen Sie sicher, dass Sie den UltimaSwitch-Schalter mittels Seitenpfosten befestigen und dieselben Montageanweisungen befolgen wie beim Anbau des UltimaSwitch-Schalters in senkrechte Stellung.

**Montage:**

1. Markieren Sie auf dem Boden des UltimaSwitch-Schalters mit Hilfe der UltimaSwitch-Bohrungen die Montagebohrungen.
2. Um Bohren durch den Rumpf zu vermeiden, stellen Sie Ihren Bohrer auf eine angemessene Tiefe für die Bohrungen ein.
3. Befestigen Sie den UltimaSwitch-Schalter mittels 8 x  $\frac{5}{8}$ " langen Edelstahlschrauben (nicht im Lieferumfang) direkt an den Block.

> Deutsch



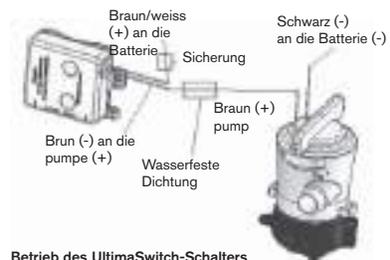
**Verdrahtung:**

1. Schließen Sie den manuellen Fernschalter und die Inline-Sicherung zwischen der Batterie und dem UltimaSwitch an.
2. Die Verdrahtungsanschlüsse sollten mit wasserfesten permanenten Klemmen gemacht werden. Zum Bedecken der Klemmen sollte flüssiges Isolierband verwendet werden. Die Montageanschlüsse sollten sich über dem höchsten Wasserstand befinden.
3. Der braune Draht mit weißem Zeichner (+) des UltimaSwitch-Schalters sollte an den gesicherten Draht von der positiven Klemme angeschlossen werden.
4. Der braune Relaisdraht des UltimaSwitch-Schalters sollte an den braunen Pumpendraht (+) angeschlossen werden.
5. Der schwarze (-) Pumpendraht sollte an die negative Batterieklemme angeschlossen werden.

> Deutsch

6. Zweibege-Bedienungsfeld Schalter Auto/Ein Betrieb  
Schließen Sie den schwarzen Draht und den braunen positiven (+) Draht der Pumpe an den positiven (+ ON (EIN)-Stellung) Draht des Bedienfeldschalters. Schließen Sie den braunen Draht mit dem weißen Zeichner des Schalters an die positive (+) Batterieklemme (Inline-Sicherung nötig).
7. Zweibege-Bedienungsfeld Schalter AUS/EIN Betrieb  
Schließen Sie den braunen Schalterdraht an den braunen positiven (+) Pumpendraht an. Schließen Sie den braunen Draht mit weißen Zeichner des Schalters an den positiven (+ On-Stellung) Draht des Bedienungsfeldschalters (Inline-Sicherung nötig)
8. Dreibege-Bedienungsfeld Schalter EIN/AUS/Automatikbetrieb. Schließen Sie den braunen Draht des Schalters und den braunen positiven (+) Draht der Pumpe an den positiven (+ ON-Stellung) Draht des Bedienungsfeldschalters an. Schließen Sie den braunen Draht mit weißem Zeichner an den positiven (+ Auto-Stellung) Draht des Bedienungsfeldschalters (Inline-Sicherung nötig) an. Der schwarze negative (-) Draht von der Pumpe sollte immer an die Erde angeschlossen werden.

> Deutsch



**Betrieb des UltimaSwitch-Schalters**

1. Nach der Installation des UltimaSwitch-Schalters halten Sie zwei Fingern für etwa 10 Sekunden über die erhobene kreisförmige Bereiche des UltimaSwitch-Schalters. Falls die Verdrahtung korrekt ist, schaltet die Bilgenpumpe ein. Wenn Sie Ihren Finger vom oberen Kreis entfernen, sollte die Pumpe weiter eingeschaltet bleiben. Nach dem Entfernen beider Finger schaltet die Pumpe nach einer kurzen Verzögerung aus.
2. Prüfen Sie den UltimaSwitch-Schalter auch in der Bilge des Boots, um nochmals sicher zu stellen, dass die Pumpe ordnungsgemäß ein- und ausschaltet. Falls die Bilgenpumpe nicht einschaltet, wie nötig, muss der UltimaSwitch-Schalter neu positioniert werden.

> Deutsch

**Fehlersuche:**

Pumpe schaltet nicht ein:

- Verdrahtung überprüfen
- Sicherung überprüfen
- Pumpe überprüfen, indem sie direkt an die Batterie angeschlossen wird

**Pumpe läuft ständig:**

- Überprüfen, ob die Verdrahtung nicht umgekehrt ist
- Schalter ist unter der Pumpe installiert

**Wartung:**

Ihr UltimaSwitch-Schalter garantiert Ihnen einen jahrelangen wartungsfreien Betrieb. Im Falle von Störungen stellen Sie sicher, dass der UltimaSwitch frei von Fremdkörpern ist. Halten Sie die Sicherung und die Drahtanschlüsse hoch und trocken.

**Garantie:**

Ihrem UltimaSwitch-Schalter gilt eine dreijährige beschränkte Garantie.

**VORSICHT** – Der Garantieanspruch wird ungültig, falls das Siegel des Produkts gebrochen ist, eine elektrische Leitung mehr als 3" zurückgeschnitten ist, elektrische Verbindungen in Wasser getaucht werden oder das Produkt nicht in Übereinstimmung mit den Warnungen installiert wird.

> Français

### UltimaSwitch™

L'UltimaSwitch est un commutateur à état solide très fiable qui n'utilise aucune pièce mécanique ni mercure toxique pour détecter le niveau de l'eau et contrôler automatiquement une pompe de cale en 12V DC or 24V DC. Le commutateur active la pompe quand le niveau d'eau atteint 2" ou plus et éteint la pompe quand le niveau d'eau arrive au-dessous de ¾". L'Ultimaswitch se règle automatiquement pour une pompe de cale en 12 V DC ou une pompe de cale en 24V DC sans autre réglage nécessaire.

**Attention!**

1. Raccordez en ligne un fusible d'un ampérage adéquat (spécifié sur la pompe).
2. L'UltimaSwitch est conçu pour ne fonctionner qu'en 12 VDC et 24 VDC. N'utilisez aucune autre tension, ne pas utiliser de courant alternatif CA ni de convertisseur CA-DC comme source d'alimentation électrique.
3. Ne pas utiliser de fusible ou de fils de raccordement conformément aux instructions jointes annule toute garantie de Johnson Pump et peut provoquer de sérieux dégâts ou des blessures corporelles.

**Installation**

**Emplacement:**

1. Installez l'UltimaSwitch en position verticale (les trous de montage sur le fond du bateau) et à proximité de la pompe de

**> Français**

manière à ce que le niveau d'eau soit égal pour les deux, pompe et UltimaSwitch.

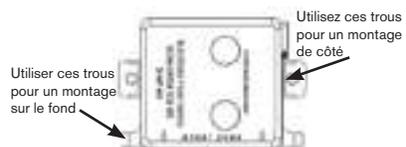
2. Ne pas installer l'UltimaSwitch directement sur la coque du bateau. Pour fixer l'UltimaSwitch, utilisez un bloc de montage d'au moins  $\frac{3}{4}$ " d'épaisseur de contre-plaqué marine maintenu par un époxy sur la coque du bateau.
3. Le bas de l'UltimaSwitch peut être installé plus haut mais jamais plus bas que la base de la pompe.

Remarque: Si vous installez l'UltimaSwitch sur le côté du bateau assurez-vous d'installer l'UltimaSwitch en utilisant les montants latéraux et en observant les mêmes instructions de montage comme si vous installiez l'UltimaSwitch en position verticale.

**Montage:**

1. Marquez les avant-trous dans la base de l'UltimaSwitch en utilisant les trous de l'UltimaSwitch.
2. Pour éviter de percer au travers de la coque du bateau, réglez votre perceuse à la profondeur appropriée pour les avant-trous.
3. Fixez l'UltimaSwitch directement au bloc en utilisant des vis inoxydables #8 x 5/8" de long (pas comprises dans la livraison).

> Français



**Câblage:**

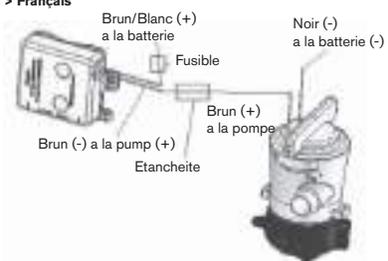
1. Raccordez le commutateur manuel à distance et le fusible en ligne entre la batterie et l'UltimaSwitch.
2. Les raccordements du câblage doivent être exécutés avec des bornes à étanchéité permanente. Une isolation liquide doit être utilisé pour recouvrir les bornes. Le montage des raccordements doit être au-dessus du niveau d'eau le plus haut.
3. Le fil Brun avec le Marquage Blanc (+) de l'UltimaSwitch doit être relié au fil protégé par le fusible de la borne positive.
4. Le fil Brun du relais de l'UltimaSwitch doit être relié au fil Brun (+) de la pompe.
5. Le fil Noir (-) de la pompe est raccordé à la borne négative de la batterie.
6. Interrupteur à deux voies du tableau de commande avec fonctionnement Auto/Marche (Auto/On). Connectez le fil conducteur brun de l'interrupteur et le conducteur brun (+) de

**> Français**

la pompe à la borne positive (+ position Marche (ON)) du tableau de commande. Raccordez le fil brun avec le Marquage Blanc à la borne positive (+) de la batterie (fusible en ligne nécessaire).

7. Interrupteur à deux voies du tableau de commande avec fonctionnement Arrêt/Marche (OFF/ON). Raccordez le conducteur brun du commutateur au conducteur positif (+) brun de la pompe. Raccordez le fil brun avec le marquage blanc du commutateur à la borne positive (+ position Marche (On)) du tableau de commande (fusible en ligne nécessaire)
- 8) Interrupteur à trois voies du tableau de commande avec fonctionnement Marche/Arrêt/Auto (ON/OFF/Auto Operation). Raccordez le conducteur brun du commutateur et le conducteur positif (+) brun de la pompe à la borne positive (+ position Marche (ON)) du tableau de commande. Raccordez le conducteur Brun avec le Marquage Blanc à la borne positive (+ position Auto) du tableau de commande (fusible en ligne nécessaire). Le conducteur négatif Noir (-) de la pompe est toujours mis à la terre.

> Français



**Fonctionnement de l'UltimaSwitch**

1. Après que l'installation de l'UltimaSwitch est terminée, tenir deux doigts sur les zones circulaires marquées de l'UltimaSwitch pendant environ 10 secondes. Si le câblage est correct, la pompe de cale va être activée. Si vous retirez un doigt du cercle du haut, la pompe devrait continuer à fonctionner. Après avoir retiré les deux doigts, la pompe ne doit pas continuer à fonctionner après un court temps de retard.
2. Assurez-vous de réessayer l'UltimaSwitch avec de l'eau dans la cale du bateau pour re-confirmer que la pompe va se mettre en marche et s'arrêter correctement. Si la pompe de cale ne se met pas en marche comme requis, un repositionnement de l'UltimaSwitch peut être nécessaire.

> Français

**Dépannage:**

La pompe ne s'active pas:

- Contrôlez le câblage
- Contrôlez le fusible
- **Contrôlez la pompe en la raccordant directement à la batterie**

**La pompe fonctionne continuellement:**

- Croisez le câblage
- Le commutateur est monté au-dessous de la pompe

**Maintenance:**

Votre UltimaSwitch vous procurera des années de fonctionnement sans aucun entretien. En cas de mauvais fonctionnement, assurez-vous que l'UltimaSwitch est libre de débris flottants. En tout temps maintenez les câbles et fusibles hors d'eau et secs.

**Garantie:**

Votre UltimaSwitch est couvert par une Garantie Limitée de trois ans.

**ATTENTION** – La garantie est annulée si l'étanchéité du produit est endommagée, si un quelconque fil est coupé (ou dénudé) de plus de 3 pouces, si les raccordements électriques sont submergés ou si le produit est installé de manière contraire aux instructions et avertissements.

> Español

## UltimaSwitch™

El UltimaSwitch es un interruptor sólido altamente fiable que no usa partes mecánicas ni mercurio tóxico para detectar el nivel del agua y controlar automáticamente una bomba de sentina de 12V DC o 24V DC. El interruptor activa la bomba cuando el nivel del agua alcanza 2" o más y apaga la bomba cuando el nivel del agua baja por debajo de ¾". El UltimaSwitch ajusta automáticamente entre una bomba de sentina de 12V DC o una bomba de 24V DC sin que sea necesario ningún ajuste.

### ¡Peligro!

1. Conecte un fusible de línea entrante del voltaje apropiado (especificado en la bomba).
2. El UltimaSwitch está diseñado para su operación con 12V DC y 24V DC solo. No use otros voltajes, no use fuentes de energía de AC o AC-DC convertidas.
- 3) Si no usa el fusible y los cables de conexión apropiados de acuerdo a las instrucciones proporcionadas esto anulará la Garantía de Johnson Pump y puede causar serios daños o daños personales.

### Instalación

#### Localización:

1. Monte el UltimaSwitch en posición vertical (Monte los agujeros hacia la parte inferior del barco) y cerca de la bomba

> Español

de manera que el nivel del agua sea igual en la bomba y en el UltimaSwitch.

2. No monte el UltimaSwitch directamente en el casco de la embarcación. Use un bloque de montaje de al menos  $\frac{3}{4}$ " de espesor de madera contrachapada cubierta de resina al casco de la embarcación para asegurar el UltimaSwitch.
3. La parte inferior del UltimaSwitch puede ser montada más alta pero nunca más baja que la base de la bomba.

Nota: Si está montando el UltimaSwitch a un lado de la embarcación, asegúrese de que sujete el UltimaSwitch usando los postes laterales y observando las mismas instrucciones de montaje que si montara el UltimaSwitch en posición vertical.

**Montaje:**

1. Marque los agujeros piloto en la base del UltimaSwitch usando los agujeros del UltimaSwitch.
2. Para evitar atravesar el casco de la embarcación, ponga su taladro a la profundidad adecuada para los agujeros piloto.
3. Sujete el UltimaSwitch directamente al bloque usando tornillos largos de acero inoxidable de #8 x 5/8" (no suministrados).

> Español



**Cableado:**

1. Conecte el interruptor manual remoto y el fusible de línea entrante entre la batería y el UltimaSwitch.
2. Las conexiones de los cables deberían hacerse con terminales permanentes resistentes al agua. Se debería usar cinta adhesiva eléctrica líquida para revestir los terminales. Las conexiones de montaje deberían estar por encima del nivel más alto del agua.
3. El cable Trazador Marrón con Blanco (+) UltimaSwitch se debería fijar al cable del fusible desde el terminal positivo.
4. El cable de relé Marrón UltimaSwitch al cable de la bomba Marrón (+).
5. El cable de la bomba Negro (-) al terminal negativo de la batería.
6. Interruptor de Panel de 2 Vías de Arranque de Operación Auto/Encendido. Conecte el cable de plomo marrón del interruptor y el cable de plomo positivo (+) marrón de la bomba al positivo (+ posición de ENCENDIDO) del interruptor del

> Español

- panel de arranque. Conecte el cable de plomo marrón del interruptor con Rastreador Blanco al terminal positivo (+) de la batería (se necesita un fusible con línea de entrada).
7. Interruptor de Panel de 2 Vías de Arranque de Operación Apagado/Encendido. Conecte el cable de plomo marrón del interruptor al cable de plomo marrón positivo (+) de la bomba. Conecte el cable de plomo marrón del interruptor con rastreador blanco al positivo (+ Posición de Encendido) del interruptor del panel (se necesita un fusible con línea de entrada).
  8. Interruptor de Panel de 3 Vías de Arranque de Operación Apagado/Encendido/ Auto. Conecte el cable de plomo marrón del interruptor y el cable de plomo positivo (+) marrón de la bomba al positivo (+ posición de ENCENDIDO) del interruptor del panel de arranque. Conecte el cable de plomo Marrón del interruptor con rastreador blanco al positivo (+ Posición Auto) del interruptor del panel (se necesita un fusible con línea de entrada). El cable de plomo negro negativo (-) desde la bomba siempre va a la tierra.

> Español



**Operación del UltimaSwitch**

1. Después de que la instalación del UltimaSwitch esté completa, mantenga dos dedos sobre las áreas circulares levantadas del UltimaSwitch durante aproximadamente 10 segundos. Si el cableado es correcto la bomba de sentina se activará. Si quita un dedo del círculo superior, la bomba debería seguir encendida. Después de quitar los dos dedos, la bomba de sentina dejará de funcionar después de un corto espacio de tiempo.
2. Asegúrese de probar el UltimaSwitch con agua en la sentina de la embarcación para reafirmar que la bomba se enciende y se apaga correctamente. Si la bomba de sentina no se activa correctamente, puede que se necesite un reposicionamiento del UltimaSwitch.

> Español

**Descubrimiento de Problemas:**

La bomba no se activa:

- Revise el Cableado
- Revise el Fusible
- Revise la bomba conectándola directamente a la batería

**La Bomba Funciona Continuamente:**

- Revise si hay cables invertidos
- Interruptor montado por debajo de la bomba

**Mantenimiento:**

Su UltimaSwitch le proporcionará años de funcionamiento libres de mantenimiento. En caso de mal funcionamiento, asegúrese de que el UltimaSwitch está limpio de basura flotante. Mantenga siempre todas las conexiones de cables y fusibles en alto y secos.

**Garantía:**

Su UltimaSwitch está cubierto por una Garantía Limitada de tres años.

**PRECAUCIÓN** – La garantía se anula si se rompe el sello del producto, si cualquier cordón eléctrico se corta más de 3 pulgadas, si se sumergen los empalmes eléctricos o si el producto no se instala de acuerdo con las instrucciones y los avisos.

> Italiano

### **UltimaSwitch™**

UltimaSwitch è un interruttore a stato solido altamente affidabile che non utilizza parti meccaniche o mercurio tossico, in grado di rilevare il livello dell'acqua e di controllare in automatico una pompa di sentina a corrente continua da 12V o 24V. L'interruttore attiva la pompa quando il livello dell'acqua raggiunge 2" o più e spegne la pompa quando il livello dell'acqua torna sotto ¾". L'interruttore UltimaSwitch si regola in automatico a seconda della presenza di una pompa a corrente continua da 12 V o di una pompa a corrente continua da 24 V, senza necessità di una ulteriore regolazione.

#### **Attenzione!**

1. Collegare un fusibile in linea con amperaggio appropriato (specificato sulla pompa).
2. L'interruttore UltimaSwitch è progettato per il funzionamento esclusivo con corrente continua a 12 V o a 24V. Non utilizzate alcun altro tipo di voltaggio e non utilizzate alimentatori a corrente alternata o a corrente di conversione alternata - continua.
3. Nel caso in cui non venga utilizzato un fusibile appropriato ovvero in cui i cavi non vengano collegati come da istruzioni fornite, la Garanzia perde validità per qualsiasi Pompa Johnson; ciò può inoltre causare gravi danni a cose e/o persone.

> Italiano

#### Installazione

##### Collocazione:

1. Montate l'interruttore UltimaSwitch in posizione verticale (posizionate i fori verso il fondo dell'imbarcazione) e vicino alla pompa in modo che il livello dell'acqua sia identico sulla pompa e sull'interruttore UltimaSwitch.
2. Non montate l'interruttore UltimaSwitch direttamente sullo scafo della barca: utilizzate un supporto, ossia un pannello di legno compensato per uso marittimo di almeno  $\frac{3}{4}$ " di spessore e protetto da resina epossidica, da applicare allo scafo della barca per fissare l'interruttore.
3. La parte inferiore dell'interruttore UltimaSwitch può essere posizionata al di sopra della base della pompa, ma mai al di sotto.

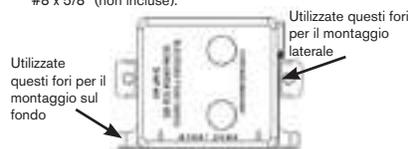
NB: Nel caso in cui montiate l'interruttore UltimaSwitch sul lato della barca, assicuratevi di fissare bene UltimaSwitch utilizzando i puntelli laterali ed attenendovi quindi alle stesse istruzioni di montaggio come per l'installazione di UltimaSwitch in posizione verticale.

##### Montaggio:

1. Contrassegnate i fori pilota sulla base dell'interruttore UltimaSwitch con l'aiuto dei fori di UltimaSwitch
2. Per evitare di forare lo scafo dell'imbarcazione, tarate accuratamente la profondità della punta del trapano prima di effettuare i fori pilota.

> Italiano

3. Fissate l'interruttore UltimaSwitch direttamente sul pannello utilizzando delle viti in acciaio inossidabile di dimensioni #8 x 5/8" (non incluse).



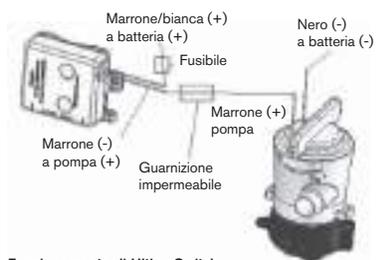
**Cablaggio:**

1. Collegare l'interruttore manuale a distanza ed il fusibile in linea tra la batteria e l'interruttore UltimaSwitch.
2. I collegamenti dei cavi devono essere dotati di morsetti permanenti resistenti all'acqua. I morsetti devono essere rivestiti con adesivo liquido per materiale elettrico. I collegamenti di supporto devono essere al di sopra del livello più alto dell'acqua.
3. Il cavo Marrone con Tracciatura Bianca (+) dell'interruttore UltimaSwitch deve essere collegato al cavo sotto fusibile dal morsetto positivo.
4. Il relè Marrone del cavo UltimaSwitch al cavo Marrone (+) della pompa.

> Italiano

5. Il cavo Nero (-) della pompa al morsetto negativo della batteria.
6. Interruttore bipolare del pannello di controllo Funzionamento Auto/On (automatico /accesso). Collegate il conduttore isolato del cavo marrone dell'interruttore ed il conduttore isolato del cavo marrone positivo (+) della pompa al positivo (+ posizione ON - acceso) dell'interruttore del pannello di controllo. Collegate il conduttore isolato del cavo Marrone con Tracciatura Bianca dell'interruttore al morsetto positivo (+) della batteria (è necessario un fusibile in linea).
7. Interruttore bipolare del pannello di controllo Funzionamento OFF/ON (spento /accesso). Collegate il conduttore isolato del cavo marrone dell'interruttore al conduttore del cavo marrone positivo (+) della pompa. Collegate il conduttore isolato del cavo marrone con tracciatura bianca dell'interruttore al positivo (+ posizione ON - acceso) dell'interruttore del pannello di controllo (è necessario un fusibile in linea).
8. Interruttore tripolare del pannello di controllo Funzionamento ON/OFF/Auto (spento /accesso/ automatico). Collegate il conduttore isolato del cavo marrone dell'interruttore ed il conduttore isolato del cavo marrone positivo (+) della pompa al positivo (+ posizione ON - acceso) dell'interruttore del pannello di controllo. Collegate il conduttore isolato del cavo marrone con tracciatura bianca al positivo (+ posizione Auto - automatico) dell'interruttore del pannello di controllo (è necessario un fusibile in linea). Il conduttore isolato del cavo nero negativo (-) dalla pompa va sempre messo a terra.

> Italiano



**Funzionamento di UltimaSwitch**

1. Dopo aver completato l'installazione dell'interruttore UltimaSwitch, tenete due dita sulle aree circolari in rilievo di UltimaSwitch per circa 10 secondi. Se il cablaggio è corretto, la pompa di sentina si attiva. Togliendo il dito dal cerchio superiore, la pompa dovrebbe continuare a funzionare. Togliendo entrambe le dita, la pompa smette di funzionare dopo breve tempo.
2. Assicuratevi di testare l'interruttore UltimaSwitch in presenza di acqua nella sentina dell'imbarcazione per accertarvi che la pompa si accenda e si spenga correttamente. Se la pompa di sentina non si attiva come dovrebbe, potrebbe essere necessario riposizionare l'interruttore UltimaSwitch.

> Italiano

**Eliminazione di guasti /errori:**

La pompa non si attiva:

- Controllate il Cablaggio
- Controllate il Fusibile
- Controllate la pompa collegandola direttamente alla batteria

**La pompa funziona in continuo:**

- Controllate eventuali inversioni di cavi
- L'interruttore è montato sotto la pompa

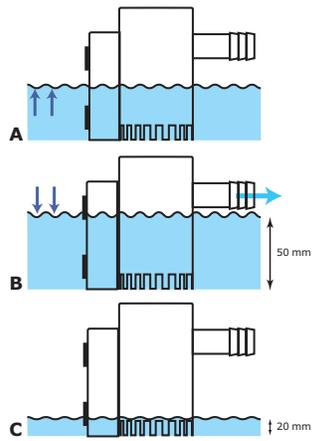
**Manutenzione:**

Il vostro interruttore UltimaSwitch consente un funzionamento di diversi anni senza necessità di manutenzione. In caso di mal-funzionamento, assicuratevi che l'interruttore sia libero da detriti galleggianti. I fusibili ed i collegamenti elettrici devono sempre essere mantenuti asciutti ed in posizione elevata.

**Garanzia:**

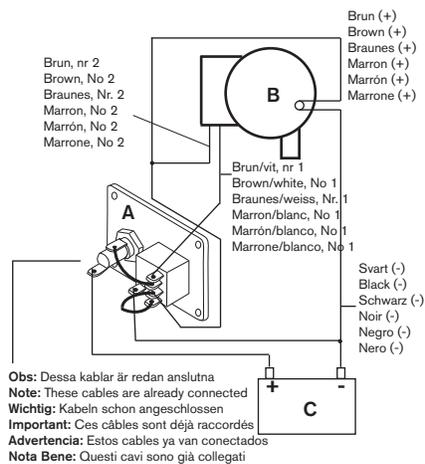
Il vostro interruttore UltimaSwitch è coperto da una Garanzia Limitata di tre anni.

**ATTENZIONE** – La garanzia perde validità nei seguenti casi: se il sigillo sul prodotto è rotto, se qualsiasi cavo è stato accorciato di più di 3 pollici, se i giunti elettrici vengono a trovarsi sotto il livello dell'acqua, o se il prodotto non è stato installato conformemente alle istruzioni o alle avvertenze.



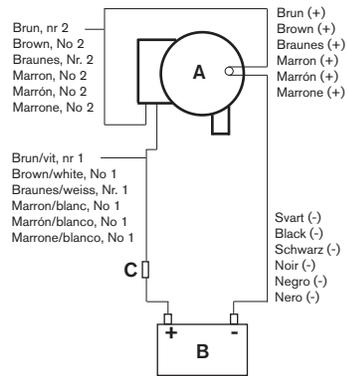
Elektrisk installation med Johnson Pump panel  
Electrical installation with Johnson Pump Panel  
Elektrischer Anschluss mit Johnson Pump Schalttafel  
Schéma de raccordement avec le tableau de  
commande Johnson Pump  
Instalación eléctrica con panel Johnson Pump  
Schema collegamento elettrico con pannello  
di controllo Johnson Pump

<b>A</b>	Panel	<b>B</b>	Länsump
	Panel		Bilge pump
	Schalttafel		Bilgenpumpe
	Tableau de commande		Pompe de cale
	Panel		Bomba de sentina
	Pannello		Pompa di sentina
<b>C</b>	Batteri		
	DC supply		
	DC-Versorgung		
	Batterie		
	Bateria		
	Batteria		



Elektrisk installation utan panel  
Electrical installation without panel  
Elektrischer Anschluss ohne Schalttafel  
Schéma de raccordement sans tableau de commande  
Instalación eléctrica sin panel  
Schema collegamento elettrico senza pannello  
di controllo

<b>A</b>	Länsump Bilge pump Bilgenpumpe Pompe de cale Bomba de sentina Pompa di sentina	<b>B</b>	Batteri DC supply DC-Versorgung Batterie Bateria Batteria
<b>C</b>	Säkring Fuse Sicherung Fusible Fusible Fusibile		



Warranty Information

Johnson Pumps of America of 10509 United Parkway, Schiller Park, Illinois 60176 warrants to the original consumer purchaser that this product will be free from defects in material and workmanship, providing that the case is not opened or the pump otherwise abused for a period of three (3) years from the date originally purchased.

The exclusive remedy of the consumer purchaser in the event the product does not meet this express Limited Warranty is to return the pump to Johnson Pump at the above address, freight prepaid with your sales receipt. IMPORTANT: FOR THIS WARRANTY TO BE EFFECTIVE, JOHNSON PUMP MUST BE SUPPLIED WITH THE ORIGINAL PURCHASE DATE OF THE PRODUCT. THE ACCEPTANCE BY JOHNSON PUMP OF ANY PRODUCT RETURNED SHALL NOT BE DEEMED AN ADMISSION THAT SUCH PRODUCT IS DEFECTIVE OR IN VIOLATION OF ANY WARRANTY. THE COMPANY RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THE PRODUCT.

NO REPRESENTATIVE OR OTHER PERSON IS AUTHORIZED TO ASSUME FOR JOHNSON PUMP ANY ADDITIONAL LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THE SALE OF ITS PRODUCTS OR TO ALTER THIS WARRANTY IN ANY WAY.

IN NO EVENT WILL JOHNSON PUMPS OF AMERICA BE LIABLE FOR MORE THAN THE SALES PRICE OF THE PRODUCT. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES WILL JOHNSON BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOST PROFITS, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL COSTS, EXPENSES, OR DAMAGES. THE LIMITATION ON LIABILITY FOR LOST PROFITS, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL COSTS OR DAMAGES SHALL SURVIVE ANY FAILURE OF ESSENTIAL PURPOSE OF THIS LIMITED WARRANTY. Some states do not allow the exclusive or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation may not apply to you.

NO EXPRESS OR LIMITED WARRANTY, INCLUDING WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS SHALL EXTEND FOR ANY PERIOD OF TIME GREATER THAN THREE YEARS FROM THE DATE OF ORIGINAL PURCHASE OF THIS PRODUCT. Some states do not allow limitation on how long an implied warranty lasts so the above limitation may not apply to you. CAUTION - Warranty void if seal on product is broken, if any electric cord is cut back more than 3 inches, if electric splices become submerged, or if product is installed contrary to instructions or warnings.

Johnson Pumps of America  
10509 United Parkway  
Schiller Park, Illinois 60176  
Fax (647) 671-7909  
www.johnson-pump.com  
E-Mail: CUSTOMERSERVICE@JOHNSONPUMPCHI.COM



Johnson Pumps of America Inc.  
1625 Hunter Road, Suite B, Hanover Park, Illinois, 60133, USA  
Tel. +1 847 671 7867. Fax +1 847 671 7909.  
E-mail: johnson-pump.usa@processequipment.spx.com

SPX Johnson Pump Marine AB  
Nastagatan 19, P.O. Box 1436  
SE-701 14 Örebro, Sweden  
Phone: +46 (0)19 21 83 00 Fax: +46 (0)19 27 23 72  
E-mail: johnson-pump.marine@processequipment.spx.com

For more information about our worldwide locations, approvals, certifications, and local representatives, please visit [www.johnson-pump.com](http://www.johnson-pump.com)

SPX Corporation reserves the right to incorporate our latest design and material changes without notice or obligation.

Design features, materials of construction and dimensional data, as described in this bulletin, are provided for your information only and should not be relied upon unless confirmed in writing.

Copyright © 2009 SPX Corporation



**Instruction Guide**  
**Models 401C, 403C, 405C, 401STC,**  
**403STC, 405STC, 401FC, 403FC, 405FC**  
 Replacement motors 45DR, 46DR, 47DR

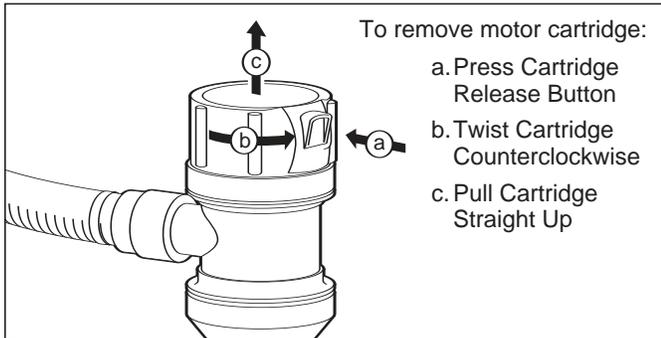
**Tournament Series**  
**Livewell/Baitwell Pumps**

**Description**

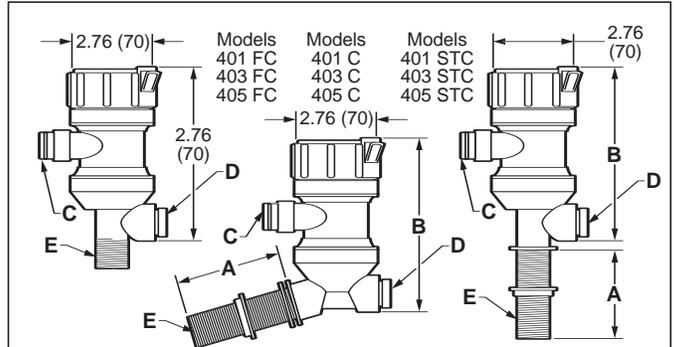
Powerful and long lasting, Rule Tournament Series Cartridge Pumps offer outstanding performance as well as the versatility of replacing the motor cartridge if the motor expires. The cartridge feature also allows complete access to the impeller for easy cleaning and maintenance. Replacing the motor cartridge only allows the fittings and hose to remain totally intact.

**To Change Motor Cartridge**

1. Block off the thru-hull before removing the motor cartridge
2. Disconnect wiring
3. Press cartridge button, twist counterclockwise and pull motor cartridge straight up
4. Reconnect wire to new motor cartridge
5. Align the arrows and press the new motor cartridge down firmly. Twist motor housing clockwise until cartridge locks in place



**Dimensions in inches (mm)**



Model	A	B	C	D	E
401C	4.0 (102)	5.87 (149)	3/4-14NPSM	1/2-14NPT	3/4-14NPSM
403C	4.0 (102)	5.87 (149)	3/4-14NPSM	1/2-14NPT	3/4-14NPSM
405C	4.0 (102)	5.87 (149)	1-11.5NPSM	1/2-14NPT	3/4-14NPSM
401STC	4.33 (110)	5.84 (148)	3/4-14NPSM	1/2-14NPT	3/4-14NPSM
403STC	4.33 (110)	5.84 (148)	3/4-14NPSM	1/2-14NPT	3/4-14NPSM
405STC	4.33 (110)	5.84 (148)	1-11.5NPSM	1/2-14NPT	3/4-14NPSM
401FC		5.87 (149)	3/4-14NPSM	1/2-14NPT	3/4-14NPT
403FC		5.87 (149)	3/4-14NPSM	1/2-14NPT	3/4-14NPT
405FC		5.87 (149)	1-11.5NPSM	1/2-14NPT	3/4-14NPT

**! WARNING** This pump is designed for use with fresh and salt water. Use with any other medium, including particularly hazardous, caustic or corrosive substance, could result in damage to the pump, the surrounding environment and injury to persons or property, including possible exposure to hazardous substances. This pump is for water applications only.

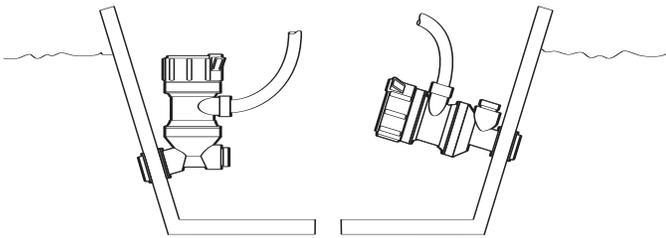
**Models**

Model #	Description	Required Fuse Size (A)	GPH at Open Flow	GPH at 3.35 ft.
401 C	500 GPH Livewell Pump with Angled Pickup Tube	2.5	500	340
403 C	800 GPH Livewell Pump with Angled Pickup Tube	5	800	490
405 C	1000 GPH Livewell Pump with Angled Pickup Tube	6	1000	710
401STC	500 GPH Livewell Pump with Straight Pickup Tube	2.5	500	340
403STC	800 GPH Livewell Pump with Straight Pickup Tube	5	800	490
405STC	1100 GPH Livewell Pump with Straight Pickup Tube	6	1100	790
401 FC	500 GPH Livewell Pump with 1" Straight Pickup Tube	2.5	500	340
403 FC	800 GPH Livewell Pump with 1" Straight Pickup Tube	5	800	490
405 FC	1100 GPH Livewell Pump with 1" Straight Pickup Tube	6	1100	790

**Replacement Motors**

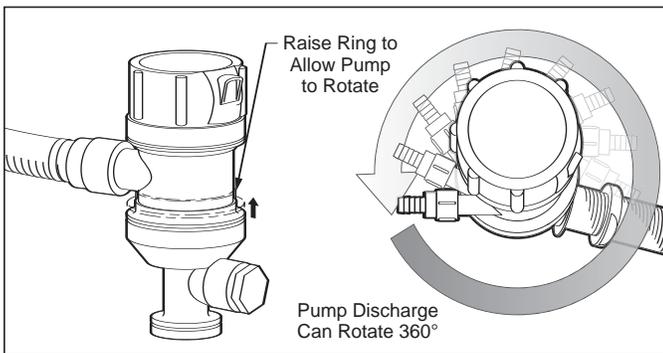
45DR	500 GPH Replacement Motor	2.5	500	340
46DR	800 GPH Replacement Motor	5	800	490
47DR	1000 GPH Replacement Motor	6	1100	790

# Mounting the Pump (Models 401C, 403C, 405C, 401STC, 403STC 405STC)



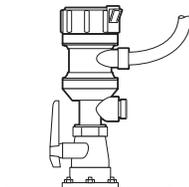
1. Drill a 1" diameter hole through the transom or hull bottom. If drilling through the transom, make sure the hole inside the boat is beneath the waterline outside the boat when the boat is standing still.
2. Place the pump into the hole with the gasket in place on the inside of the boat.
3. Tighten the nut on the outside of the hull until you are sure the gasket ring is tightly sealed. Be careful not to over-tighten. Make sure outlet is at least parallel with boat bottom. This helps prevent airlocks.
4. Saw off the excess length of the pickup tube so it is flush with the outside surface of the nut. In the event you are using a strainer (Rule Model 73), leave 1/2" beyond the nut. Make sure the cut is square and the threads deburred to allow the debris strainer to fit smoothly.

By lifting the locking ring, you can rotate the position of the discharge nozzle so that the discharge is facing toward the tank (see diagram below).



## (Models 401FC, 403FC 405FC) Seacock applications

1. Drill a 1" diameter hole through the transom or hull bottom. If drilling through the transom, make sure the hole inside the boat is beneath the waterline outside the boat when the boat is standing still.



2. Install a thru-hull pickup tube with a filter grate to prevent debris from entering the seacock and the pump. Use a marine sealant on the flat surface of the thru-hull where it will be in contact with the outside surface of the boat and around the threaded tube on both sides of the hull. Install the seacock and pump using pipe tape or sealant on all threaded connections.
3. Screw the pump into the seacock until it is hand tight. Do not over-tighten.
4. If the pump is mounted horizontally, the output must be pointed upward to allow air to vent.

**KEEP SEACOCK VALVE CLOSED WHEN LIVWELL IS NOT IN USE**

## Electrical

**WIRE:** Normal installations require 16 gauge wire.

**POLARITY:** Brown pump wire connects to the positive (+) side of the battery. Black pump wire connects to the negative (-) side of the battery.

**FUSE:** Install proper size fuse & holder in the positive (+) brown wire between the pump and the battery.

500 GPH pumps (Models 401C, 401STC, 401FC) - **INSTALL A 2.5 AMP FUSE**

800 GPH pumps (Models 403C, 403STC, 403FC) - **INSTALL A 5.0 AMP FUSE**

1100 GPH pumps (Models 405C, 405STC, 405FC) - **INSTALL A 6.0 AMP FUSE**

**IMPORTANT - THIS PRODUCT SHOULD BE INSTALLED WITH THE RECOMMENDED FUSE SIZE**

**NOTE:** Keep all wire connections and joints above highest possible water level.

Seal wire connections with a marine sealant to prevent corrosion.

## Hose Connection

### Dual Port Option

Each pump is fitted with an additional 1/2" NPT female port and Hex Plug. This feature allows you to add your washdown pump without adding another thru-hull fitting.

- Use a marine ribbed hose that will not kink with bends and is rated for below water line use.
- Hose should run uphill evenly from pump to livewell tank. You may use a control valve to regulate the flow.
- Use hose clamps when making connections to pump and valve.

**! CAUTION**

**THE PUMP IS BELOW THE WATERLINE. WATER CAN COME INTO THE BOAT THROUGH THE PUMP IF THE HOSE IS NOT CONNECTED TIGHTLY TO THE PUMP.**



Engineered for life

Rule  
1 Kondelin Road  
Gloucester, MA 01930  
Tel: 978-281-0573  
Fax: 978-283-2619

Made in China

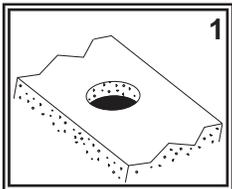
www.rule-industries.com

# SHURflo<sup>®</sup> Marine Grade Faucets

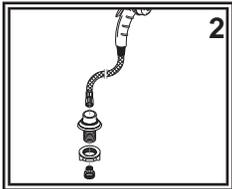
## INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

### OEM Version

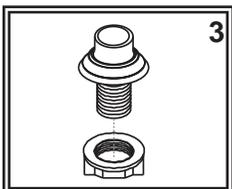
**Attention Manufacturers:**  
Please include this Installation  
Instruction sheet with your Owner's  
Documentation.



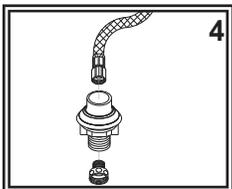
- (1) Check desired position to make sure there is enough room for your hose to gather under the deck without getting caught on anything. Drill 1" hole in the deck in the desired location.



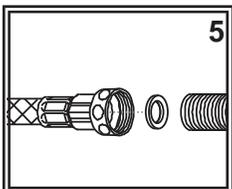
- (2) Remove holder from hose/sprayer assembly. Unscrew 1/2" adapter from hose and pull hose out through the top side of the holder. Remove lock nut from mounting tube.



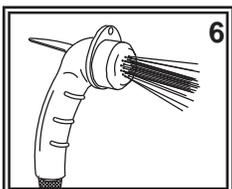
- (3) Slip holder through the hole in the deck. Make sure escutcheon properly lines up with the mounting tube. From the under the deck, thread the lock nut onto the mounting tube and tighten.



- (4) Slide hose/sprayer assembly back through holder from above the deck and replace the 1/2" adapter.



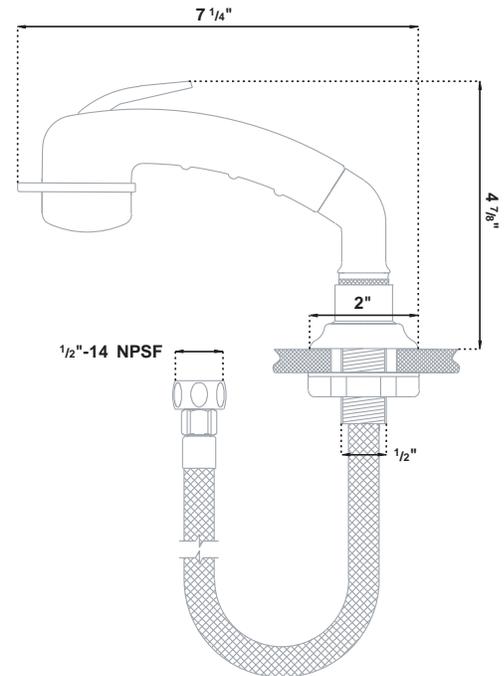
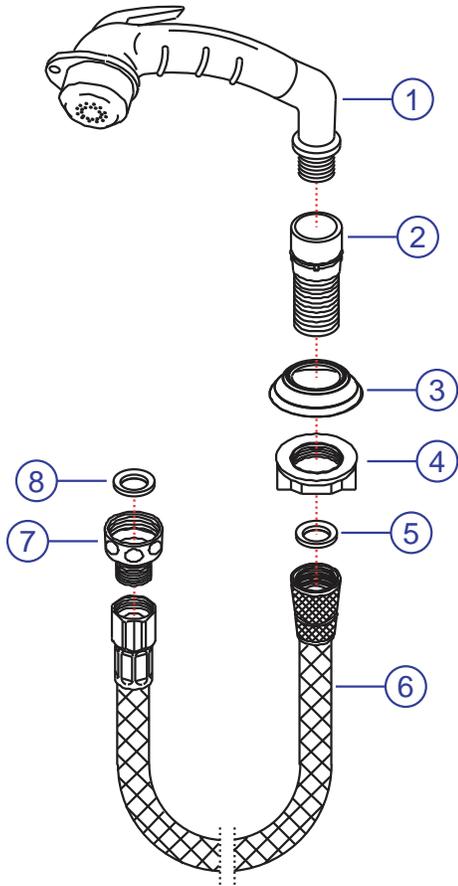
- (5) Connect to desired 1/2" NPT-Male water source or valve. Make sure rubber washer is in place in the larger female side of the adapter.



- (6) This sprayer has two functions: intermittent and continuous. For intermittent spray, simply press down on the trigger. For continuous spray, lift up on the trigger until it locks. To release, simply press the trigger back down. If you wish to remove the hook from the sprayer, unscrew the face. Slide the hook ring off the sprayer and remove the large, black, flat washer from inside the face. Replace the face.

Parts

- 1) Small Sprayer w/ Elbow
- 2) Mounting Tube
- 3) Escutcheon
- 4) Lock Nut
- 5) Washer
- 6) Hose
- 7) 1/2" Adaptor
- 8) Washer



**PROPER FINISH CARE:**

Your new accessory is protected by a clear-coat. To clean it, you only need to wipe it with a damp, soft cloth. NEVER use any abrasive cleaners, steel wool, or chemicals, as they will harm the finish and void your warranty. If the accessory will be installed in a salt-air environment (boat exterior), regular cleaning with gentle soap and carnauba wax will prolong the life of the finish.

**LIMITED WARRANTY**

SHURflo Marine Grade Faucets & Accessories are guaranteed to be free from material and workmanship defects under normal use and service for a period of three (3) years from the date of manufactured vessel for all indoor applications and two (2) years from the date of manufactured vessel for all outdoor applications. This limited warranty will not apply to faucets or accessories that were improperly installed, misapplied, or incompatible with components not manufactured by SHURflo. Faucet failure due to foreign debris is not covered under the terms of this limited warranty. SHURflo will not warrant any faucet that is physically damaged, or altered outside the SHURflo factory. Warranty claims may be resolved by a SHURflo service center. All returns are to be shipped with charges pre-paid. Package all returns carefully. SHURflo will not be responsible for freight damage incurred during shipping to a service center. SHURflo's obligation under this warranty policy is limited to the repair or replacement of the faucets & accessories. Faucets or accessories found not defective (under the terms of this limited warranty) are subject to charges to be paid by the returnee for the testing and packaging of "tested good" units. Warranty returns will be shipped on a freight allowed basis. SHURflo reserves the right to choose the method of transportation. SHURflo is not responsible nor will it reimburse for labor necessary to remove and reinstall a faucet or accessory, if found defective. This warranty is only a representation of the complete Marine Products Limited Warranty outlined by Service Bulletin #1050.

*★ SHURflo reserves the right to update specifications, prices, or make substitutions.*



**SHURflo\***

5900-A Katella Ave.  
Cypress, CA 90630  
(562) 795-5200 (800) 854-3218  
FAX (562) 795-7564

**Shipping:** 5900-C Katella Ave.  
Cypress, CA 90630

**SHURflo East**

52748 Park Six Court  
Elkhart, IN 46514-5427  
(574) 262-0478 (800) 762-8094  
FAX (574) 264-2169

<http://www.shurflo.com>

**SHURflo Ltd.\***

Unit 5 Sterling Park  
Gatwick Road, Crawley  
West Sussex, RH10 2QT  
United Kingdom  
+44 1293 424000  
FAX +44 1293 421880

